

# AN OPENING REPERTOIRE FOR THE ATTACKING PLAYER



Eduard Gufeld  
CADOGAN  
*chess*

CADOGAN CHESS BOOKS

# **An Opening Repertoire for the Attacking Player**

# CADOGAN CHESS BOOKS

*Chief Advisor:* Garry Kasparov

*Editor:* Andrew Kinsman

*Russian Series Editor:* Ken Neat

*Other titles in this series include:*

BAGIROV, V.

English Opening: Classical & Indian

English Opening: Symmetrical

BASMAN, M.

The Killer Grob

The New St. George

DONALDSON, J. & SILMAN, J.

Accelerated Dragons

GLIGORIC, S.

The Nimzo-Indian Defence

KRASENKOV, M.

The Open Spanish

MAROVIC, D.

Play the King's Indian Defence

Play the Queen's Gambit

NEISHTADT, I.

Winning Quickly with White

Winning Quickly with Black

NORWOOD, D.

The Modern Benoni

REUBEN, S.

Chess Openings – Your Choice!

SOKOLOV, I.

Nimzo-Indian Defence:

Classical Variation

TAULBUT, S.

The New Bogo-Indian

TSEITLIN, M.

Winning with the Schliemann

VARNUSZ, E.

Play Anti-Indian Systems

Play the Caro-Kann

WATSON, J.

Play the French

For a complete catalogue of CADOGAN CHESS books (which includes the former Pergamon Chess and Maxwell Macmillan Chess list) please write to:

Cadogan Books, London House, Parkgate Road, London SW11 4NQ

Tel: (0171) 738 1961

Fax: (0171) 924 5491

# **An Opening Repertoire for the Attacking Player**

**by**

**Eduard Gufeld**

*Translated and Edited by Ken Neat*

**CAPOGAN CHESS  
LONDON, NEW YORK**

# CADOGAN BOOKS DISTRIBUTION

UK/EUROPE/AUSTRALASIA/AFRICA

**Distribution:** Cadogan Books plc, c/o B.T.Batsford Ltd, 1 Bradbury Drive,  
Springwood Industrial Estate, Braintree, Essex CM7 2QY  
Tel: 01376 321276; Fax: 01376 552854

USA/CANADA/LATIN AMERICA/JAPAN

**Distribution:** Paramount Distribution Center, Front and Brown Streets,  
Riverside, New Jersey 08075, USA  
Tel: (609) 461 6500; Fax: (609) 764 9122

---

English Translation Copyright © 1996 Ken Neat

First published 1996 by Cadogan Books plc, London House, Parkgate Road,  
London SW11 4NQ

*All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in  
a retrieval system or transmitted in any form of by any means: electronic,  
electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or  
otherwise, without prior permission in writing from the publishers.*

**British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data**

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 1 85744 196 6

*Cover design by Brian Robins*

*Typeset by Ken Neat, Durham*

*Printed in Great Britain by BPC Wheatons Ltd, Exeter*

# Contents

<i>Introduction</i>	6
---------------------	---

## PART I – WHITE REPERTOIRE

1 Sicilian Defence	8
2 Vienna Game	19
3 French Defence	33
4 Caro-Kann Defence	41
5 Modern Defence	48
6 Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence	52
7 Alekhine Defence	60
8 Centre Counter Game	68
9 Nimzowitsch Defence	72
10 Owen Defence	74
11 St George Defence	77

## PART II – BLACK REPERTOIRE

12 Sicilian Defence – White Deviations on Move 2	79
13 Sicilian Defence – White Deviations on Move 3 and Later	99
14 Sicilian Dragon	105
15 Dutch Defence – Early Deviations by White	122
16 Leningrad Dutch	136
17 Lisitsyn Gambit	148
18 English Opening	150
19 Bird Opening	152
20 Nimzowitsch-Larsen Opening	154
<i>Index of Variations</i>	157
<i>List of Illustrative Games</i>	160

# Introduction

Opening strategy is the most difficult aspect in the study of chess. The present book (one of the few in the continual stream of chess literature) is aimed at helping readers to solve the problem of studying opening theory. We offer a universal program, suitable both for novices, and for players of high class.

A most important problem for a player aiming for competitive success is the development of an opening repertoire. This is a rather complicated and laborious process, through which we will proceed together with the readers. An opening repertoire depends on many factors, notable among which are the style of a player (tactical or positional), his character, his liking for this or that type of position, his experience, and finally – his tournament position and so on.

This book is addressed mainly at players who like to attack or who are obliged to play sharply in accordance with their tournament position. The author has chosen promising and high-quality variations, which give wide scope to a player's tactical ability. In addition, such a 'weapon' should certainly appeal also to beginners, the development of whose style depends largely on mastering the principles of sharp, open play.

For White we recommend beginning the game with 1 e4! (the formidable weapon of Bobby Fischer) and in reply to 1...e5 choosing 2 ♜c3 (the Vienna Game). This opening enables you to obtain promising attacking positions, and demands extreme accuracy on the part of Black. And if you continue your research work, you will be able to refine your opening into a formidable weapon. Remember the brilliant success of Bent Larsen in the 1964 Amsterdam Interzonal Tournament, achieved in many respects thanks to the Vienna.

Against 1...c5 we recommend the sharp and insidious variation 2 f4!, against which an adequate antidote has yet to be found. Against the French and Caro-Kann Defences we advise readers to adopt the constricting variations with 3 e5, leading to sharp play with attacking chances for White.

It is promising to counter the Pirc-Ufimtsev and Modern Defences with set-ups involving the creation of a powerful pawn centre. The same applies to the Alekhine Defence, about which Alekhine himself said that, if there existed a refutation of his defence, then it was only in the Four Pawns Attack.

Against 1 e4 we suggest solving the problem of the black pieces by employing the Dragon Variation of the Sicilian Defence. Although it does not have a reputation of being 100% reliable, it allows Black to obtain a sharp and interesting game with good counterchances. It is no accident that the Dragon features in the repertoires of such top stars as Anand, Ivanchuk, Kamsky, Topalov and Khalifman (*and more recently Kasparov! – ed.*). The Dragon is especially effective when employed in tournaments of mixed strength, where it brings its supporters many points.

Against 1 d4 there is the universal Leningrad Variation of the Dutch Defence, which is also excellently suited to mixed tournaments. A convenient feature of this opening is that it practically allows Black to ignore White's initial moves and to carry out his own plan, and the opponent is required to play very accurately in the opening.

It should be mentioned that this book includes the most up-to-date chess material (including the most important games of 1995), which often clarifies or refutes existing evaluations. Therefore this work will be useful not only to a wide range of chess enthusiasts taking their first steps in studying theory, but also to experienced players, who after studying the book will be able to look anew at many well-known positions.

The author is convinced that the given work will help you to solve the complicated task of developing an opening repertoire, including the most important thing – the problem of the black pieces! After all, a competent repertoire will enable you to raise significantly your standard of play and to improve your tournament results.

I am sure that this book will be exceptionally useful to all wishing to improve their mastery of chess.

Eduard Gufeld  
January 1996

### Conventional signs used in this book

!	good move	±	White has a clear advantage
!!	excellent move	∓	Black has a clear advantage
!?	move deserving consideration	+-	White has a decisive advantage
?!	dubious move	-+	Black has a decisive advantage
?	incorrect move	∞	unclear position
??	blunder	≈	with compensation for the sacrificed material
±	White has a slight advantage		
∓	Black has a slight advantage		

# PART I: WHITE REPERTOIRE

## 1 Sicilian Defence

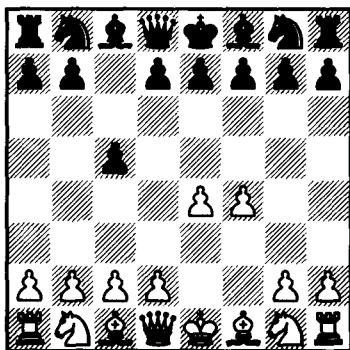
1 e4 c5

In modern chess this is Black's most common reply to 1 e4. The Sicilian is one of those openings whose theory is rapidly developing, and where certain variations suddenly come into fashion, and just as quickly lose their popularity.

A particular feature of the Sicilian is that it demands of both players very active and extremely precise play in the opening, since from the very first moves the slightest inaccuracy or transposition of moves can lead to a bad position.

Out of the various systems in the Sicilian Defence, we suggest to the reader 2 f4, a sharp and relatively unexplored variation.

2 f4



White concentrates his forces for play on the kingside. Sometimes he even sacrifices a pawn by f4-f5, in order to open lines for the attack.

Now Black has three main replies: 2...e6 (1.1), 2...d5c6 (1.2) and 2...d5 (1.3). In addition, the following have been played:

2...b6 3 c4 d5c6 4 d3 f3 g6 5 d4 cxd4 6 dxd4 g7 7 d3 f3 d6 8 d3f6 9 0-0 0-0 10 c3± (Larsen-Andersson, Geneva 1977);

2...d6 3 c3 d5 4 e5 d4 (4...g8 5 d3 h6 6 d4±) 5 exf6 dxc3 6 fxe7 cxd2+ 7 xd2 xd2+ 8 xxd2 xg7 9 0-0-0 c6 10 b5 d7 11 e3 b6 12 f3 e5 13 xxd7+ dxd7 14 xe1 h5 15 f2± (Bisguier-Hartston, Hastings 1975/6);

2...g6 3 d3 g7 4 c3 d5 5 d4 d5 6 e5 cxd4 7 cxd4 g4 8 b5 d6 9 e3 f5 10 f2 0-0 11 xc6 bxc6 12 h3 xf3 13 xf3 f6 with a complicated game (Sveshnikov-Ree, Tilburg 1992), but 12 bd2?! is possible;

2...d6 3 c3 a6 4 d3 b5 5 g3 b7 6 d3 e6 7 g2 d7 8 0-0 b4 9 e2 gf6 10 h3 e7 11 g4 0-0 12 g3 d5 13 e5 e8 14 we2 with the initiative (Spraggett-Gelfand, Moscow 1994).

**1.1 (1 e4 c5 2 f4)**

2 ... e6  
3 ♜f3 d5

After 3...♜f6 4 d3 ♜c6 5 g3 d5 White gains slightly the better chances by 6 e5 ♜d7 7 ♜g2 ♜e7 8 0-0 b5 9 c4 bxc4 10 dxc4 ♜b6 11 cxd5 exd5 12 ♜c3 0-0 13 ♜e1 ♜a6 14 ♜f2 d4 15 ♜xc6 dxc3 16 ♜c2 (S.Kiselev-Ulybin, St Petersburg 1993). He has the prospect of play against Black's isolated pawn at c5 and chances of an attack on the kingside – the e5/f4 pawn pair, if it begins advancing, may cause Black serious problems.

4 ♜b5+

Less is promised by the preliminary exchange on d5 or by 4 e5.

4 ... ♜d7

Black encounters serious problems after 4...♜c6 5 ♜e2 ♜e7 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜xc6+ bxc6 8 d3 a5 9 c4 ♜f6 10 ♜c3 0-0 11 b3 ♜b7 12 ♜a3 ♜d7 13 ♜a4 ♜e8 14 ♜f2 d4 15 ♜e5 (Sveshnikov-Machulsky, Moscow 1991). White has carried out in exemplary fashion the plan of blockading Black's queenside, and now it is not apparent how Black can hold his weak c5 pawn, to say nothing of the dismal fate of his bishop at b7.

5 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7

After 5...♜xd7 6 exd5!? exd5 7 ♜e5 it turns out to be not so easy to find a good square for the queen, e.g. 7...♜c7 8 ♜c3 ♜f6 9 ♜f3±, or 7...♜d6 8 ♜e2±.

**6 d3 ♜d6**

Black has also tried 6...♜e7 7 ♜c3 g6 8 ♜e2 d4 9 ♜d1 ♜g7 10 ♜f2 ♜c8 11 b3 b5 12 a4 a6 13 axb5 axb5 14 ♜d2 ♜a8 15 0-0 0-0 16 e5 (Bangiev-Komlyakov, USSR 1981) and 6...♜gf6 7 ♜c3 ♜e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♜e2 ♜c8 10 e5 ♜e8 11 f5 ♜c7 12 g4 (Bangiev-A.Nikitin, USSR 1980). In both games White emerged from the opening with the better chances.

**7 c4 ♜e7**

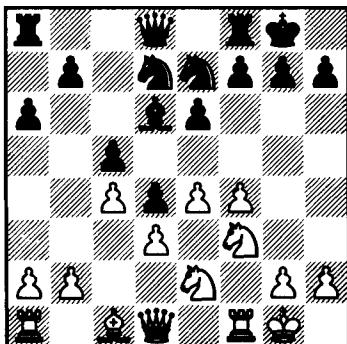
The attempt to relieve the pressure on d5 by exchanging pawns allowed White to gain a firm initiative in Malyutin-Dragomaretsky (Minsk 1993): 7...dxe4 8 dxe4 ♜c7 9 e5 ♜e7 10 ♜c3 ♜h6 11 ♜e3 0-0 12 ♜e2 f6 13 0-0-0.

**8 0-0 0-0**

**9 ♜c3 d4**

Black also does not escape from his difficulties after 9...♜c7 10 ♜e2 dxc4 11 dxc4 ♜a5 12 ♜d1 ♜c6 13 ♜f2 ♜e7 14 ♜e3 (Balashov-Sveshnikov, Leningrad 1977).

**10 ♜e2 a6**

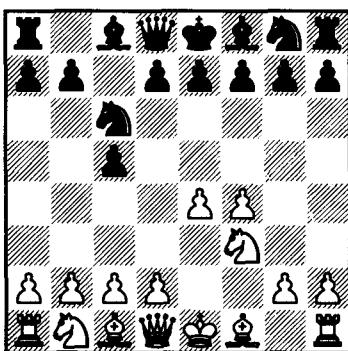


The two sides' plans have taken shape: White is concentrating his forces for play in the centre and on the kingside, while Black tries to divert him with a demonstration on the queenside. However, in view of White's superiority in the centre, his prospects are better.

Sveshnikov-D.Berkovich (Podolsk 1992) continued 11 g4 b5 12 b3  $\mathbb{B}b8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  14 e5  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , and White gained the better chances.

### 1.2 (1 e4 c5 2 f4)

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$



Apart from the most popular replies in this position, 3...e6 (1.21) and 3...g6 (1.22), there also occur:

3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4 d3 d5 5 e5  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  7 0-0 e6 8 c4!?

$\mathbb{Q}ge7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  11 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xf3\pm$  (Bednarski-Larsen, Palma de Mallorca 1967);

3...a6 4 c4 g6 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  d6 7 0-0 e6 8 a3  $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  9 b4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  11 d4 0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  a5 13  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}fc8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ , and White's strong pressure compensates for his temporary pawn deficit (Sveshnikov-Landa, St Petersburg 1993);

3...d6 and now:

(a) 4  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (if 4...g6 5 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  7 d3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 c4 0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  e6 11  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  d5 12 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  14 b3  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h3\pm$ , Campora-D.Solomon, Manila 1992) 5 0-0 g6 (bad is 5...a6 6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 8 d4 d5 9 f5 dxe4 10 fxe6 fxe6 11 d5 exf3 12  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13 dxcc6  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  bxc6 15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , when Black's problems are clearly not worth a pawn, West-Coleman, Adelaide 1991) 6 c4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  8 d3 0-0 9 h3 f5 10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  a6 11  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  12 e5 dxe5 13 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 (Sveshnikov-Polulyakhov, Anapa 1991), and here 15  $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ ? would have set Black problems;

(b) 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 d3 e6 7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  with attacking chances (Anand-Gelfand, Wijk aan Zee 1996) – see *Illustrative Game No.1*.

### 1.21 (1 e4 c5 2 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )

3 ... e6  
4  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

Things are not changed by 4... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 6 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7

$d3\pm$ , or 4... $\mathbb{W}c7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$  6  $d3$   $d6$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $g6$  9  $a4\pm$ .

After 4... $a6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $dxc6$  6 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{A}e7$  8  $d3$  0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $f5$  11  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{M}f6$  12  $\mathbb{M}ae1$   $\mathbb{F}f8$  13  $h3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  14  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  White's chances are preferable, since Black has problems on the queenside and in the centre (Chernov-Kolbasyuk, Kishinev 1993).

5 0-0 a6

6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$

The exchange on c6 does not promise any advantage.

6 ... d5

After 6... $g6$  7  $d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8  $c3$  0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $b6$  (or 9... $d6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}bd2\pm$ ) 10  $d4$   $f5$  11  $e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $cxd4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  14  $cxsd4$  White's prospects are better, since the bishop at g7 (often so powerful) is securely shut in and has no future, whereas White can develop pressure on the queenside.

7 d3

Here 7  $e5$  is premature.

7 ... g6

After the exchanges 7... $dxe4$  8  $dxe4$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  9  $\mathbb{M}xd1$  it is again only Black who has problems – White holds the d-file and has control of the centre.

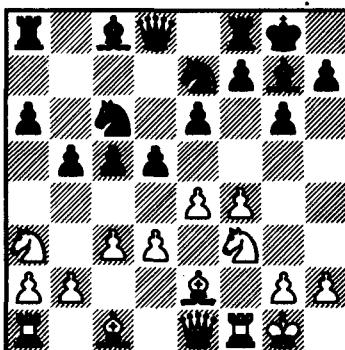
8 c3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$

9  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  0-0

10  $\mathbb{W}e1$  b5

In Campora-Pogorelov (Biel 1992) Black began to experience difficulties after 11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $e5$   $d4$  13  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $dxc3$  14  $bxcc3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  15  $c4\pm$ . Again the bishop at g7 is shut

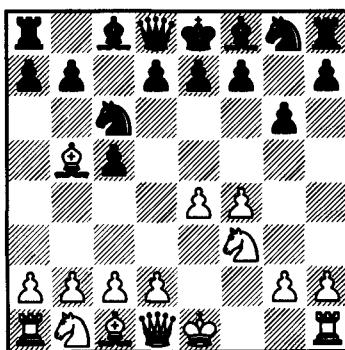
in, and White has strong pressure in the centre and on the queenside.



It is also difficult for Black to find a safe place for his queen, which hinders the coordination of his forces.

**1.22 (1 e4 c5 2 f4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )**

3 ... g6  
4  $\mathbb{Q}b5$



4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$

After 4... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 6 c4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 0–0 a6 8  $\mathbb{A}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  9 d3 0–0 10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  White stands better (Westerinen-Lukov, Sochi 1981).

**5  $\mathbb{A}xc6$**

The most accurate, since White's plan is to set up a solid centre and then to swing his queen to the kingside via e1.

**5 ... bxc6**

After 5...dxc6 6 d3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (if 6...e6 7 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0–0 9  $\mathbb{W}e1$  b6 10 a4 a6 11  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12  $\mathbb{A}e3\pm$ , Larsen) 7 0–0 0–0 8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  9  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{A}xf3$  (or 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  e5 11  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{A}e2$  12  $\mathbb{W}e1$  exf4 13  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  with excellent play for the pawn, West-Frois, Manila 1992) 10  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{B}b1$  e5 12 f5  $\mathbb{W}e7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{B}ae8$  14 g4 White's attack on the kingside begins to assume real proportions (Bricard-Romanishin, Manila 1992).

**6 d3 d6**

After 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 0–0 0–0 White can try for an advantage with 8 c4!?

**7 0–0  $\mathbb{B}b8$**

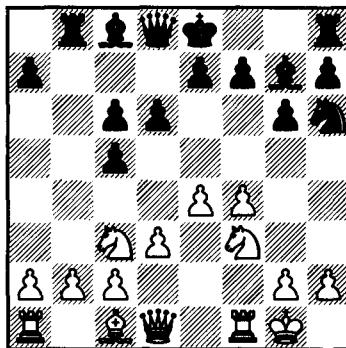
It would appear that Black cannot get by without this move, since attempts to complete his development immediately have failed to equalise:

7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{W}e1$  0–0 9  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{A}e8$  10 f5 gxf5 11  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{A}xh6$  12  $\mathbb{W}xh6$  e5 13  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  (Malbran-Cativelli, Buenos Aires 1993);

7... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  8  $\mathbb{W}e1$  f5 9 e5 0–0 10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  11 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  12  $\mathbb{A}a5$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{W}h4$  (Campora-Nedobora, Seville 1992).

**8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$**

White's chances are also preferable in the event of 8...f5 9 e5  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  10  $\mathbb{W}e2$  0–0 11  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ ?  $\mathbb{W}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (Day-Ravikumar, Malta 1980).



Gillen-Lerch (Szombathely 1993) continued 9  $\mathbb{W}e1$  c4 10 d4 d5 11 e5  $\mathbb{W}a5$  12  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{A}a6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  14 h3 f6 15 g4  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  16  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{H}d8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , when White's position was preferable. All attempts at counterplay by Black founder on the strongpoint at e5, and also the bishop at a6 is virtually a spectator.

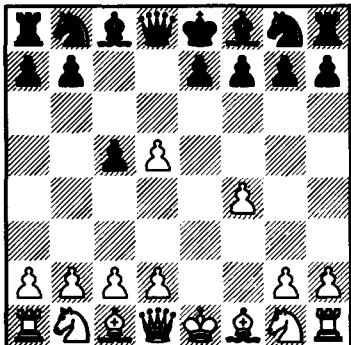
### 1.3 (1 e4 c5 2 f4)

**2 ... d5**

**3 exd5**

The only way to play for an advantage.

Now Black can choose between two plans: the immediate regaining of the pawn by 3... $\mathbb{W}xd5$  (1.31), or playing for a lead in development with 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (1.32).



**1.31 (1 e4 c5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5)**

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$

Attempts to gain time by not returning the queen to its original square also leave White with the better chances:

4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7 0-0 e6 8 d3 0-0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , and Black has a chronic weakness at e6 (Smolin-Razmyslov, USSR 1991);

4... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (5... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  is bad on account of 6 d4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ ) 6 d4 e6?! (better 6... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , although here too 9  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ! gives White a significant advantage) 7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , and White has a clear lead in development (Sveshnikov-Sax, Ljubljana 1994).

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
If 5...a6 6 d4  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

8  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  e6 9 g3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$  (Kurajica-Sax, Vinkovci 1976).

5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7 0-0 is quite popular:

(a) 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  (8... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e6 10 f5!?) 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  e6 10  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  11 f5  $\mathbb{Q}d4+$  (11... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\pm$ ) 12  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  14 d3 0-0 15  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}ce8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  (Sveshnikov-Dvoiris, Podolsk 1992);

(b) 7...e6 8 b3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10 d3 0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  13 c4  $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  16 b4 (Sveshnikov-Kiselev, Podolsk 1992), with the better game for White in both cases.

6  $\mathbb{Q}e5$

White immediately occupies this important outpost, hindering the development of Black's queenside.

6 ... e6  
7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Black's main problem is the rapid completion of his development, which White does everything to try and hinder.

After 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ !?

8  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  12 g4  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  13 g5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ !?

Black began to experience serious difficulties (Kertesz-Suba, Romania 1983), while if 7...a6 8 b3  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ !?

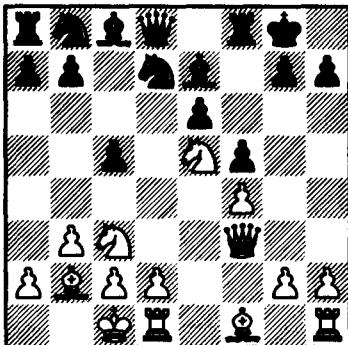
9  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  he also has difficult problems to solve.

8 b3  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$

Things are not changed by 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  a6 (9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ !) 10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  11 g4 b5 12  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

c4 17  $\mathbb{Q}df1$  with slightly the better game for White (Sveshnikov-Aseev, St Petersburg 1993).

- 9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  0-0  
10 0-0-0 f5



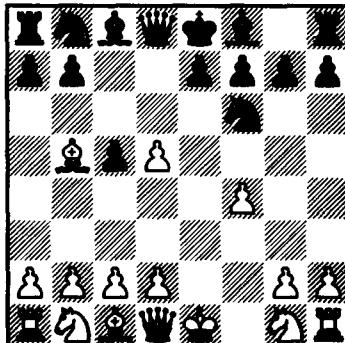
The critical position of the variation. White has deployed his pieces well, and has prospects of play both on the kingside, and in the centre.

In Sveshnikov-Kovalevskaya (Oviedo 1992) with several precise moves White gained an enduring advantage: 11  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  12 d4 cxd4 13  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  16  $\mathbb{W}b5$  – Black's weakness at e6, combined with the opponent's control of the d-file, make his position difficult.

**1.32 (1 e4 c5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5)**

- 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$

Before playing to hold the extra pawn it is useful to exchange the light-square bishops.



- 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  5 c4 a6 leads to complicated play after 6  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 8 dx6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  9 d3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 0-0 0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  14  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ , when Black's initiative compensates for the sacrificed pawn (V.Zhuravlev-Krasenkov, Blagoveshchensk 1988).

- 5  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$

- 6 c4 e6

- 7  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$

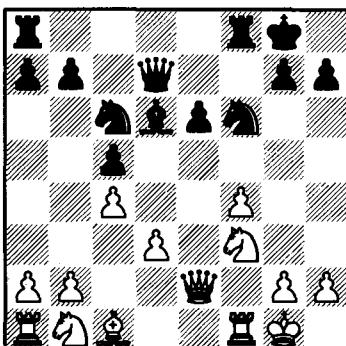
After 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8 dx6  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  9  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  fxe6 (Sveshnikov-Rechel, Anapa 1991) Black encountered serious difficulties: 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13 a3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14 d3 0-0 15  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ .

- 8 d3

8 f5 0-0 9 fxe6 fxe6 10 dx6 is risky on account of 10... $\mathbb{W}e7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ , with excellent play for the sacrificed material (Moyano-Verat, Palma 1991).

- 8 ... 0-0  
9 dx6 fxe6

- 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
 11 0-0



An important position for the evaluation of the variation, where Black is still a pawn down.

- 11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}ae8$

Black brings up his heavy artillery, in order to open the position by ...e6-e5. After other moves too he does not have an easy life:

11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e5 13 f5  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  14 g4!?) 14  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  15 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  with the better chances for White;

11...e5 12 f5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , and White retained his extra pawn by 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  exd4 14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}ae8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  16 g3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  (18... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$ ) 19  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (Caprora-Shirov, Buenos Aires 1994).

- 12  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e5  
 13 f5!?

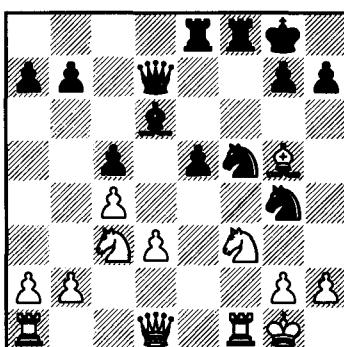
In Short-Kasparov (Paris Rapid 1990) the World Champion chose 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e4 (if 14... $\mathbb{Q}d4$

15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  g6 19  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  b6 20  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (15 dxe4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}ae1!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (16... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ , or 16... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  also fails to equalise) 17  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ , when White stood better. The entire variation is full of tactical nuances that demand accurate play.

- 14  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

Of course, 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  is weaker on account of 15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ .

- 15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$



This position was reached in Bangiev-Lau (Binz 1994) – see *Illustrative Game No.2*.

Game 1 (p.10)  
**Anand-Gelfand**  
*Wijk aan Zee 1996*

- 1 e4 c5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6

In this way (via the Closed Variation) one of the lines of the 2 f4 variation can be reached.

**3 f4 g6 4 ♜f3 ♜g7 5 ♜c4 ♜c6**

White's plan is based on the rapid mobilisation of his kingside forces and an attack with pieces and pawns against the black king, a particular role being played by his bishop on the a2-g8 diagonal.

**6 d3 e6**

Aiming, as far as possible, to restrain White's dangerous striker.

**7 0-0 ♜ge7 8 ♜e1 h6**

Black also fails to equalise by 8... ♜d4 9 ♜xd4 cxd4 10 ♜e2 0-0 11 ♜b3 ♜c6 12 ♜d2 d5 13 e5 (Short-Gelfand, Brussels 1991).

**9 ♜b3 a6**

Black sets up a barrier against the b3 bishop and prepares queenside counterplay (... ♜d4 and ... b7-b5). For the moment the attempt to exchange the bishop does not work: 9... ♜a5 10 ♜a4+ ♜d7 11 ♜b5, and White's advantage is obvious.

**10 e5!?**

A sharp break in the centre that involves a pawn sacrifice. The quiet 10 a4 leads to a complicated game with sufficient counterplay for Black after 10... ♜b8 11 ♜g3 ♜d4 12 ♜xd4 cxd4 13 ♜e2 b5 14 axb5 axb5 15 ♜f2 ♜b6 (Anand-Gelfand, Reggio Emilia 1992).

**10... ♜f5 11 ♜h1 ♜fd4 12 ♜e4!?**

Forcing the opponent to open the position, after which White gains strong pressure for the pawn.

**12... ♜xf3 13 ♜xh3 dxe5 14 fxe5 ♜xe5 15 ♜f1 g5 16 ♜g3 0-0**

Practically forced play for both sides has led to this position, where

White must decide whether to continue his attack, sacrificing if necessary, or calmly pick up the c5 pawn.

**17 ♜xg5!?**

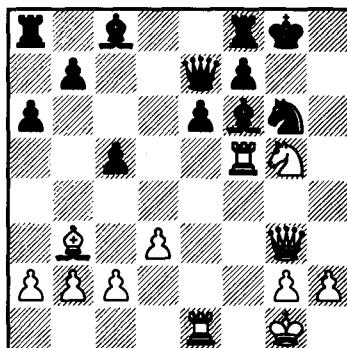
It is possible that 17 ♜xc5 was objectively somewhat stronger (maintaining a slight advantage for White without any particular risk), but this Tal-like sacrifice will undoubtedly afford pleasure to chess enthusiasts.

**17...hxg5 18 ♜xg5**

White has only a pawn for a piece, but the threat of ♜h4 is pretty unpleasant.

**18... ♜g6 19 ♜ae1 ♜e7 20 ♜f5!**

Anand conducts the attack brilliantly. 20 ♜xf7? ♜xf7 21 ♜xg6 would have reduced somewhat the negative material balance, but would have allowed Black the initiative after 21... ♜d7. Now White's queen is aiming to approach the enemy king via h3.

**20... ♜f6****21 ♜xe6 fxe6?**

The decisive mistake, although a quite natural one in such a complicated situation. By 21... $\mathbb{E}e8!$  Black could have held the position: 22  $\mathbb{Q}ff1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  23  $\mathbb{K}xe6!$   $\mathbb{W}xe6!$  with an unclear game.

**22  $\mathbb{K}xe6!$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$**

22... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  does not help in view of 23  $\mathbb{W}xg6+$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ .

**23  $\mathbb{K}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  24  $\mathbb{K}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$**

**25 h4 Black resigns**

**Game 2 (p.15)**

**Bangiev-Lau**

**Binz 1994**

**1 e4 c5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$**

The most problematic continuation in the 2 f4 attack, and one that has been employed by Kasparov.

**4  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$**

As shown in the analysis, 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  merits study.

**5  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  6 c4 e6**

Black attacks the white pawn outpost in the centre, aiming to open the position in order to exploit his slight lead in development.

**7  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8 d3 0-0 9 dxe6 fxe6**

**10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11 0-0  $\mathbb{E}ae8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e5 13 f5!**

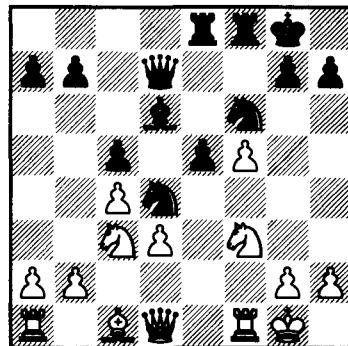
A subtle move, directed against the opening of the centre.

**13... $\mathbb{Q}d4$**

The consequences of taking the f5 pawn are examined in the analysis.

**14  $\mathbb{W}d1!$**

The dance of the white pieces on the light squares continues.



14  $\mathbb{W}d2$  is weaker in view of 14... $\mathbb{W}xf5!$ , and now 15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xf1+!$  16  $\mathbb{W}xf1$  exd4 17  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  dxc3 18 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  19 g3  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  21  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{E}el$  22  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}h1$  and Black wins, or 15 b3 e4! 16 dxe4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}xe4$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  19 gxf3  $\mathbb{E}e2$  0-1 (Evans-King, London 1988). The direct 14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  exd4 15  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  also does not work on account of 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  16 dxe4  $\mathbb{W}xf5!$

**14... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$**

Of course, not 14... $\mathbb{W}xf5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , when White wins.

**15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  16  $\mathbb{W}d2$**

16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  is also good, continuing the light-square strategy.

**16...h6**

16... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  can be met by 17  $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$  h6 18 h3 hxg5 19 hxg4  $\mathbb{W}f4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}fxg5$   $\mathbb{W}xg4$  21  $\mathbb{W}e3$  (21  $\mathbb{W}f7?$   $\mathbb{W}xf7!$ ) 21... $\mathbb{W}h4$  22  $\mathbb{W}f7$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  24  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  25  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}xf4+$  26  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}xf4+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , when White wins (Bangiev).

**17 h3 ♜g3**

After 17...hxg5 18 hxg4 ♜g3 19 ♜f6 or 17...♜f6 18 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 19 ♜e4 White's chances are preferable – his pieces are better placed.

**18 ♜fe1**

The game would have retained its tension after 18 hxg4 ♜xf1 19 ♜xf1 hxg5 20 ♜e4 ♜f4 21 ♜fxg5, but White's compensation would probably be sufficient only for equality.

**18...hxg5 19 hxg4 ♜f4**

Interesting complications would have resulted from 19...e4!? (19...♛xg4 20 ♛xg5 ♛xg5 21 ♜xg5 favours White) 20 dxe4 ♜f4 21 ♜d5+ ♛h8 22 ♜xg5 ♛e7 (with the idea of ...♜e5-d4+) 23 ♜e3!? ♜ff8 24 e5!, when White retains the advantage.

**20 ♜xg5 ♜xg4**

20...♛xg4 would not have changed the evaluation of the position: 21 ♜ge4 ♜ef8 22 ♜xg3 ♛xg3 (or 22...♜f2 23 ♛xf2 ♜xf2 24 ♜xf2 ♜f4+ 25 ♜g1 ♜d4+ 26 ♜f1 ♜f4+ 27 ♜e2 ♛xg3 28 ♜g1) 23 ♜e4 with the better game for White.

**21 ♜ge4 ♜f5 22 ♜d5?! ♜e7**

22...♛e6 can be met by 23 ♜f1 ♜h4 24 ♜g5.

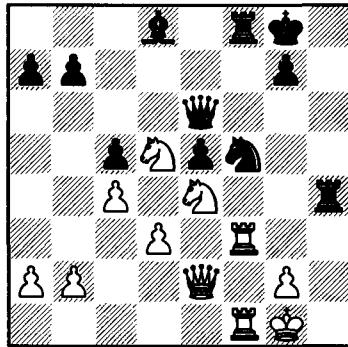
**23 ♜f1 ♜f8**

After 23...♜d4 24 ♜f2 ♜f8 interesting combinational motifs arise: 25 ♛xf8+! ♜xf8 26 ♜df6+ gxf6 27 ♜xf6+ ♜g7 28 ♜xd7 ♜d6 29 ♜f6 and White wins.

**24 ♜e2 ♜h4 25 ♜f3**

In this winning position great

care is still required: 25 g4? ♜d4 26 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 27 ♜f1+ ♜g8, and it is Black who wins!

**25...♛e6 26 ♜f1 ♜d8****27 ♜df6+!**

In this combinational way White realises his positional superiority.

**27...♜xf6**

Black's hold on f6 must also collapse after 27...gxf6 28 ♜xf5 ♜h6 29 ♜f1f3.

**28 ♜xf6+ ♛xf6**

Or 28...♝xf6 29 ♜xf5 e4 30 g3 and wins.

**29 ♜xf5 ♛h6 30 ♜f8+ ♜h7 31 ♜f3!**

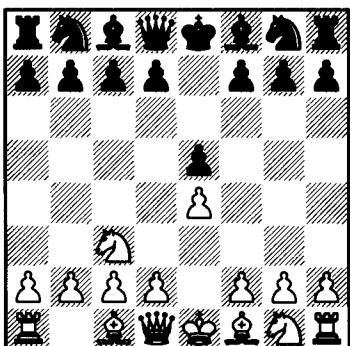
Taking the bishop would have led to perpetual check: 31 ♜xd8? ♜h1+ 32 ♜f2 ♛h4+ 33 ♜e3 ♛g5+ 34 ♜f2 ♛h4+.

31...♜h1+ 32 ♜f2 ♜d2+ 33 ♜e2 ♜h4+ 34 ♜f3 ♜xf1+ 35 ♜xf1 ♜xb2 36 ♜g4 ♜d4+ 37 ♜h3 Black resigns

# Vienna Game

1 e4 e5  
2 ♜c3

It is this move that defines the Vienna Game.



What is the point of the Vienna Game. What basic strategical idea does White aim to carry out?

'With the move ♜c3 White first of all supports the bulwark of his centre, the e4 pawn, and at a convenient moment begins a flank attack with f2-f4. I would call the Vienna Game an attempt to play the King's Gambit in a more accurate, improved way, without at the same time allowing Black to employ certain defences that are unfavourable for White. The attack does not develop swiftly, but it is thoroughly prepared, and promises White good chances.' (Rudolf Spielmann).

Now Black has two main ways of mobilising his forces: 2... ♜c6 (2.1) and 2... ♜f6 (2.2).

2... ♜c5 has also been played, but after 3 ♜f3 d6 (3... ♜c6 can be met by the typical combination 4 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 5 d4 ♜d6 6 dx5 ♜xe5 7 f4!? ♜xc3+ 8 bxc3, when White, with his two strong bishops and superiority in the centre, stands clearly better) 4 d4 exd4 5 ♜xd4 ♜f6 (if 5... ♜e7 the plan with queenside castling should be considered – 6 ♜e3) 6 ♜g5 ♜c6 (or 6... h6 7 ♜h4 ♜c6 8 ♜xc6 bxc6 9 ♜d3 ♜e7 10 0–0 g5 11 ♜g3±) 7 ♜xc6 bxc6 8 ♜d3 0–0 9 ♜a4 ♜b6 10 0–0 ♜e7 11 ♜e2 ♜e6 12 ♜h1 ♜e8 13 ♜ae1, and White's position is preferable (Oll-Kakhiani, Helsinki 1992).

Black also failed to equalise in Arencibia-Agdestein (Biel 1993): 2... d6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜c6 5 ♜b5 ♜d7 6 ♜xc6.

## 2.1 (1 e4 e5 2 ♜c3)

2 ... ♜c6  
3 f4 exf4

This move is unavoidable. Other attempts have proved unsuccessful:

3... ♜f6 4 fxe5 ♜xe5 5 d4 ♜g6 6 e5 ♜g8 7 ♜f3 d5 8 ♜d3 ♜b4 9 0–0–0 (Steinitz-Bird, London 1866);

3... d6 4 ♜f3 ♜f6 5 ♜b5 ♜d7 (5... exf4 6 d4±) 6 d3 ♜d4 (6... exf4

7 ♜xf4 ♜e7 8 0–0 0–0 9 d4 ♜e8 10 ♜d2 ♜d7 11 ♜ae1±) 7 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 8 0–0 c5 (or 8... ♜xf3+ 9 ♜xf3 c6 10 ♜h1 h6 11 ♜e3 with advantage, Mi.Tseitlin-Konstantinov, Plovdiv 1988) 9 fxe5 ♜xf3+ 10 ♜xf3 dxe5 11 ♜g5 and White stands better, since Black is unable to prevent the appearance on d5 of an ‘eternal’ knight (Mi.Tseitlin-Takis, Budapest 1990).

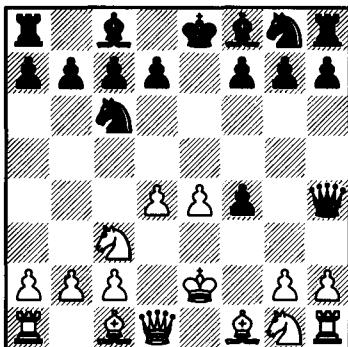
#### 4 d4

The alternative 4 ♜f3 transposes into positions typical of the King’s Gambit, in which White cannot count on an advantage after either 4...g5, or 4...♜e7.

4 d4 was suggested by Steinitz, and leads to wild complications – at the cost of losing the right to castle, White creates a strong pawn centre.

#### 4 ... ♜h4+

5 ♜e2



Now Black is at the crossroads. After 5...♜f6 6 ♜f3 ♜g4 7 e5!? or 5...g5 6 ♜d5 ♜d8 7 ♜f3 ♜h5 8

♞f2 White’s compensation for the pawn is undisputed. 5...b6 6 ♜b5 ♜a6 7 a4 0–0–0 8 ♜f3 ♜e7 9 ♜f2 ♜b7 10 ♜xf4 ♜xe4 11 ♜d2 ♜f6 12 ♜d3 ♜d5 13 ♜h1 d6 14 a5! has also been played, when White’s initiative assumes real proportions.

Therefore Black must immediately bring his light-square bishop into play with 5...d5 (2.11) or 5...d6 (2.12).

**2.11 (1 e4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜c6 3 f4 exf4 4 d4 ♜h4+ 5 ♜e2)**

#### 5 ... d5

Black returns the sacrificed pawn and aims for the rapid opening of the centre.

#### 6 exd5

After 6 ♜xd5 or 6 e5 the initiative passes to the opponent.

#### 6 ... ♜g4+

If 6...♜ce7 7 ♜f3 ♜g4 8 d6 cxd6 9 ♜xf4 or 6...♜e7+ 7 ♜f2 ♜h4+ 8 g3 fxg3+ 9 hxg3 (9 ♜g2 is also interesting) 9...♜xh1 (if 9...♜xd4+ 10 ♜e3 ♜xd1 11 ♜xd1 with slightly the better ending) 10 ♜g2 ♜h2 11 dxc6 White has good compensation for the sacrificed material: the black queen is out of play, and his forces are ready to attack the black king that is caught in the centre.

#### 7 ♜f3 0–0–0

#### 8 dxc6 ♜c5

After 8...♜f6 9 cxb7+ ♜b8 10 ♜xf4! ♜xf3+ 11 ♜xf3 ♜g4+ 12 ♜e3 ♜e8+ 13 ♜d3 ♜f5+ 14 ♜c4!

the king hides from the checks, leaving Black in serious difficulties.

9  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{W}h5$

In the event of 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  10 gxf3  $\mathbb{M}e8+$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  f5 White has 13  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  14  $\mathbb{W}f1$ , retaining a material advantage (Bardeleben). After 9... $\mathbb{M}e8+$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  11 cxb7+  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  12  $\mathbb{W}f2!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  13  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}xd4+$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  Black again has insufficient counterplay.

10 cxb7+  $\mathbb{Q}b8$

11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

The simple 11  $\mathbb{Q}xf4!?$  should also be seriously considered, e.g. 11... $\mathbb{M}e8+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  13 gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f2$ , and it is not apparent how Black can further develop his offensive.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

Black's position is worse after 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{M}xd4+$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  – without his dark-square bishop his attacking chances are slim, e.g. 13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14 b3  $\mathbb{M}e8$  15  $\mathbb{W}f2$ .

12 gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$

14  $\mathbb{W}f1$

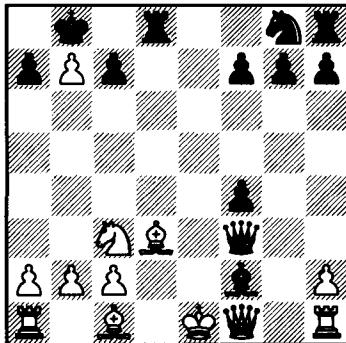
Things are not changed by 14  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ , in view of 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  15  $\mathbb{M}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  with a very sharp game.

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e3+$

After 14... $\mathbb{W}g4!?$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  White has a great material advantage, and it is not so simple to get at his king.

15  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2+$

In the resulting sharp position White's chances are slightly better, e.g. 16  $\mathbb{W}xf2!$   $\mathbb{W}xh1+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{M}e8+$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ .



2.12 (1 e4 e5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  3 f4 exf4 4 d4  $\mathbb{W}h4+$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e2)$

5 ...  $d6$

6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

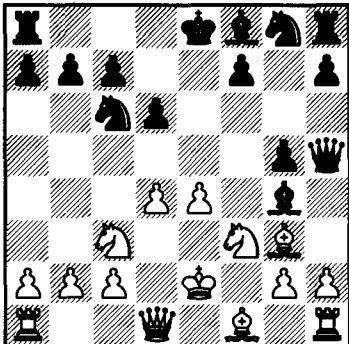
7  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $g5$

7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+?!$  is weaker on account of 8 gxf3  $\mathbb{W}xf4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  12 d5± (Steinitz-Rosenthal, Baden Baden 1870).

If 7...f5 8 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  (after 8...0–0–0 9 hxg4!  $\mathbb{W}xh1$  10 exf5!?) h5 11 g5 White has sufficient compensation, (Harding) 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$  fxe4 10  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f2!±$  (Larsen).

No better is 7...0–0–0 (Barle-Portisch, Portoroz/Ljubljana 1975) when, in the opinion of Lepeshkin, both the game continuation 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  g5 10  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  after 11  $\mathbb{M}f1!?$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe2$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  13  $\mathbb{W}c4$ , and 8  $\mathbb{W}d2!?$  allow White a slight but enduring advantage.

8  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}h5$



The critical position of the 5...d6 defence, and perhaps of the Steinitz Gambit. Black is aiming for play against the d4 pawn and to create pressure on the f-file. After 9 ♕f2 ♘g7 10 ♘b5 0-0-0 11 ♘xc6 bxc6 12 ♔d3 ♘e7 13 ♘hd1 f5! 14 exf5 ♘hf8 15 ♘a6+ ♘b8 his chances are at least equal.

White, however, should not fall in with his opponent's plans. By playing 9 d5! ♘e5 10 ♕f2 0-0-0 11 ♘e2 he gains a slight, but enduring advantage.

As we see, the Steinitz Gambit leads to sharp and interesting play, with chances for both sides, where, moreover, in order to hold on, Black has to follow a narrow path of best moves.

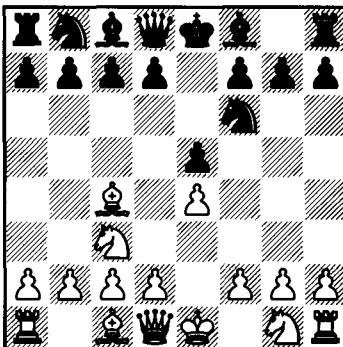
However, this is not the only way for White to try for an advantage. After 2...♘c6 3 ♘c4 Black should transpose into lines considered later with 3...♗f6, since 3...♗c5 is less good:

(a) 4 ♗g4!? (the sharp Mieses Attack) 4...g6 (4...♗f6? 5 ♘d5! ♘xf2+ 6 ♔d1 ♘f8 7 ♘h3 ♘d4 8 d3 d6 9 ♘f3!+) 5 ♘f3 ♘f6 6 ♘ge2 d6 7 d3 ♘g4 8 ♘g3 h6 9 f4 ♘e7 10 ♘d5 ♘xd5 11 ♘xg4± (Larsen-Portisch, Santa Monica 1966);

(b) 4 d3 d6 5 ♘a4 ♘b6 6 c3 ♘f6 7 ♘xb6 axb6 8 f4 ♘a5 9 ♘b5+ ♘d7 10 ♘xd7+ ♘xd7 11 ♘f3, and White is more active in the centre.

## 2.2 (1 e4 e5 2 ♘c3)

2 ... ♘f6  
3 ♘c4



This move initiates the Vienna Attack. White sets his sights on the f7 pawn – the most vulnerable point in all the Open Games, being defended only by the king.

At one time it was thought that 3 ♘c4 was harmless in view of the pseudo-sacrifice 3...♘xe4, by which Black could immediately equalise. However, this is only the start of a

test for Black, which is by no means simple to pass (4  $\mathbb{W}h5!$ ), and there is no question at all of complete equality.

Black's main replies are 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (2.21), 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (2.22) and 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  (2.23).

Other possibilities are:

3... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  4 f4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  5  $\mathbb{W}h5!$  0-0 6 fxe5 d5! 7  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  g6 10  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$  with great complications (Shabalov-Wolff, Boston 1994);

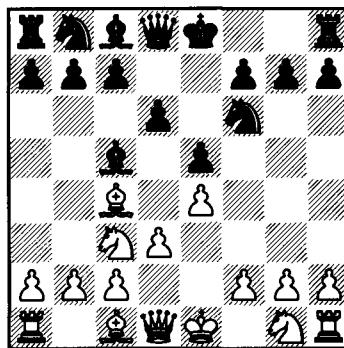
3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5 (4...d6 5 d4 favours White) 5  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  6 d3 (6 exd5 is dangerous on account of 6...e4) 6...dxe4 (or 6... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9 exd5 cxd5 10  $\mathbb{W}e1\pm$ ) 7  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  8 dxe4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  (if 8...0-0?! 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  10  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  with the initiative, Zhelnin-Raetsky, Sochi 1988) 9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  f6 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  (12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  14 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  also favours White) 13 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  15 g4, and White's prospects are better (Rogers-Tseshkovsky, Vrsac 1987);

3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  4 d3 0-0 5 f4 exf4 6  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  c6 7 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5 9 exd6  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  (if 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 d4 with the better chances, Kharlov-G.Kuzmin, Simferopol 1992) 10  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  14 gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  16 f4  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  17  $\mathbb{W}ae1$ , with somewhat the better prospects (Larsen-P.Nikolic, Buenos Aires 1992).

### 2.21 (1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ )

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
4 d3 d6

If 4...c6 5 f4 d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , with pressure in the centre and on the king-side, e.g. 6...b5 7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  8  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  10 fxe5 dxe5 11 g4  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  12 g5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  a5 14  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  (Short-Speelman, London 1991).



Now White does best by f2-f4 and  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  to transpose into positions from the King's Gambit Declined, where he retains a slight but enduring advantage.

5 f4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is premature in view of 6 f5, e.g. 6... $\mathbb{Q}f2?$ ! 7  $\mathbb{W}h5$  0-0 (or 7... $\mathbb{W}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ , while if 7... $\mathbb{W}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ ) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  with a decisive advantage.

In the event of 5... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  fxe6 White should consider 7  $\mathbb{Q}h3$ , while after 5...0-0 he has the interesting 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7 f5 c6 8 a3 b5 9  $\mathbb{Q}a2$  a5 10  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ ? and 11  $\mathbb{W}f3$ .

**6 ♜f3 a6**

If 6...♜e6 7 ♜b5 followed by f4-f5, while after 6...♜a5 White should consider the plan with 7 ♜e2 and then f4-f5.

If 6...h6 White gains the better chances by 7 fxe5 dxe5 8 ♜a4 ♜d6 9 0-0 ♜a5 10 ♜b3 0-0 11 ♜e1 ♜xb3 12 axb3 a5 13 ♜d2 (I.Gurevich-Kamsky, USA 1991).

6...♜g4 again leads to difficulties after 7 ♜g5 0-0 8 f5 ♜f6 (if 8...♜f2+ 9 ♜f1 ♜e3+ 10 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 11 h4 ♜xg5 12 hxg5 ♜xg5 13 ♜h5 with enough compensation for the pawn) 9 g4 h6 10 h4! ♜a5 11 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 12 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 13 g5 (Helmers-Bjornsson, Reykjavik 1984).

After 6...0-0 7 ♜a4 ♜b6 (or 7...♜g4 8 ♜xc5 dxc5 9 c3±) 8 ♜xb6 axb6 9 fxe5 dxe5 10 a3 White's chances are preferable.

The old move 6...♜g4 also fails to equalise after 7 h3 ♜xf3 8 ♜xf3 ♜d4 (or 8...exf4 9 ♜xf4 ♜d4 10 ♜d1 c6 11 ♜a4 ♜a5+ 12 c3 b5 13 ♜xc5 dxc5 14 b4!?) 9 ♜g3 exf4 (9...♜xc2+ 10 ♜d1 ♜xa1 is weaker on account of 11 ♜xg7 ♜f8 12 fxe5 dxe5 13 ♜g5 ♜e7 14 ♜f1 ♜h5 15 ♜xf7+ ♜d7 16 ♜xe5 and wins – Chigorin) 10 ♜xg7 ♜f8 11 ♜d1 ♜e7 12 ♜f1 ♜g8 13 ♜h6 ♜xg2 14 ♜xf4, and White's threats on the f-file are highly dangerous. Possible, for example, is 14...♜g6 15 ♜h4 ♜e6, and now the showy 16 e5! ♜xf4 17 exf6 ♜xf6? 18 ♜xf4! wins for White, but after the stronger 17...♜xf6 he has nothing decisive,

and therefore 16 ♜h2 is more accurate, maintaining the threats.

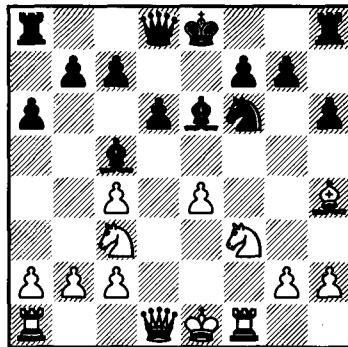
**7 ♜f1 exf4**

Things are not changed by either 7...♜e7 8 fxe5 dxe5 9 ♜g5±, or 7...♜a5 8 fxe5!

Bangiev-Weigend (corr. 1986) went 7...♜g4 8 h3 ♜xf3 9 ♜xf3 ♜e7 10 ♜g3! with advantage.

7...0-0 is risky – see *Illustrative Game No.3* (Gallagher-Giertz, Switzerland 1992).

8	♜xf4	♜a5
9	♜g5	♜xc4
10	dxcc4	h6
11	♜h4	♜e6

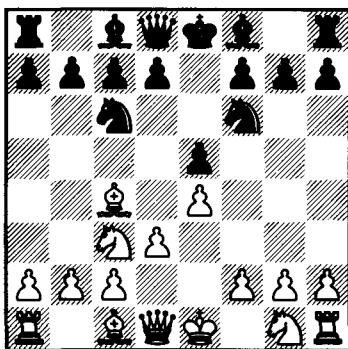


Bangiev-Malanyuk (Tallinn 1986) continued 12 ♜d3, when White's pressure on the f-file combined with the potential threat of e4-e5 (after queenside castling) left Black in an unpromising position.

**2.22 (1 e4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜c4)**

**3 ... ♜c6**

4 d3



To 4  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ , 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  or 4 f4 Black has the universal reply 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ .

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 

Preparing ...d7-d5.

After 4...h6 5 f4!? or 4...d6 5 f4 followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  and 0-0 Black has to fight for equality.

If 4... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  White can transpose into positions from line 2.21 by 5 f4 d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ .

The attempt by 4... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  to exchange the light-square bishop leads to difficulties after 5  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (other continuations also fail to equalise: 5...c6 6 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  7 dxc4 d6 8  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 0-0 $\pm$ , 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6 0-0 c6 7 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  8 dxc4 $\pm$ , or 5... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  6 h3 d6 7 a3!?

 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  8 dxc4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9  $\mathbb{W}d3$  c6 10 0-0 $\pm$ ) 6 dxc4  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (or 6...d6 7  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 9  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ , Gurgenidze-Psakhis, Moscow 1981) 7 0-0 d6 8  $\mathbb{W}d3$  c6 (if 8... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9 b3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  11  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  12  $\mathbb{R}ad1\pm$ ) 9 b3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 

11  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  12  $\mathbb{W}e3$  b6 13 f4 f6 14  $\mathbb{Q}a3\pm$ , as in Short-Karpov (Tilburg 1991).

This position is fairly typical of the Black reaction ... $\mathbb{Q}a5xc4$ . What, strictly speaking, does White's advantage comprise? The pawn that has moved from d3 to c4 is actively influencing the centre, hindering the freeing advance ...d6-d5. An important role is also played by the f4 pawn, preventing simplification in the centre. The pressure on the d-file will also be unpleasant for Black, and as a result nearly all White's pieces and pawns stand slightly better, which gives him a small but enduring advantage.

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5

5...d6 6 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  7 bxc3 is also played:

(a) 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  11  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  f6 13  $\mathbb{W}d2$  and White's chances are better (Larsen-Davies, London 1989);

(b) 7...h6 8  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  11 axb3  $\mathbb{W}g4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  with a slightly better endgame for White – he has a mobile pawn structure, an open file, and a long-range bishop that can operate on both wings;

(c) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  – see *Illustrative Game No.4* (Larsen-Lengyel, Amsterdam 1964).

6 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 

7... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  8 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  is weaker on account of 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , with a dangerous attack for White. Thus

9...0–0 10  $\mathbb{W}h5$  h6 11  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  places Black in a critical position.

8 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

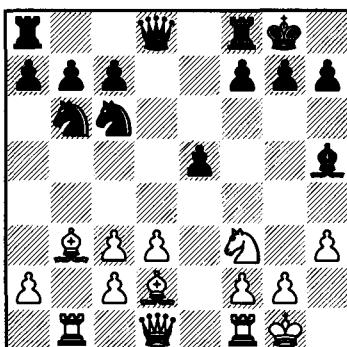
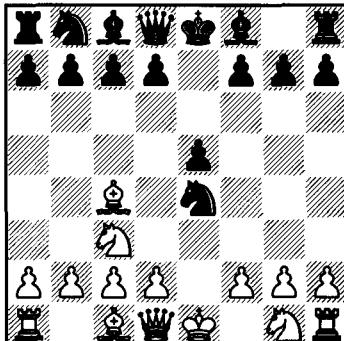
8...0–0 can be met by 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  (first 9  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  is also interesting) 9...h6 10  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  with a slight advantage to White (Paronyan-Shulskis, Ivano-Frankovsk 1988).

9  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  0–0

10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$

11  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$

12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$



The critical position of the variation. In Lepeshkin-Nikolenko (Moscow 1982) after 12...e4 13 dxе4  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  14 gxе3  $\mathbb{W}h4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{R}ad8$  16  $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  19  $\mathbb{W}e3$  White consolidated, retaining his extra pawn and the two bishops. The quiet 12... $\mathbb{W}f6$ ! looks more attractive, although White still has his powerful bishop pair.

**2.23 (1 e4 e5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ )**

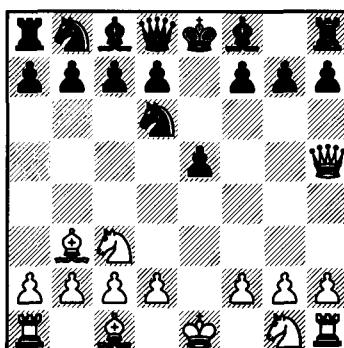
3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

This is of course a ‘pseudo’-sacrifice. If 4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  the piece is regained by 4...d5, while after 4  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  d5, despite the loss of castling, the advantage passes to Black.

4  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$

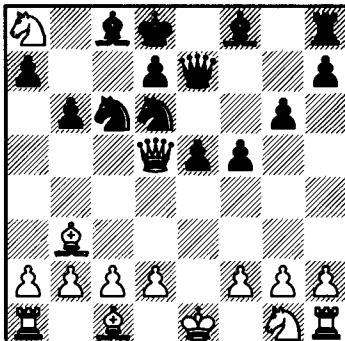
5  $\mathbb{Q}b3$

After 5  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  6  $\mathbb{W}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  c6 11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  d5 13 d4 0–0 the game is level (Suttles-Tarjan, Venice 1974).



Now Black has two main plans: the very sharp 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (2.231) and the quiet 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (2.232).

5... $\mathbb{g}6$ , as occurred in Lepeshkin-A.Sygulski (Warsaw 1985), is unlikely to find any followers. After 6  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  7 d4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8  $\mathbb{W}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  11 axb3  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  White had a clear advantage.



**2.231 (1 e4 e5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  4  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}b3$ )**

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$

White begins an attack on f7, since other continuations simply leave him a pawn down, without any compensation.

6 ...  $g6$   
7  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $f5$

Evidently the only way of repulsing the attack is to give up the exchange. After 7... $f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$   $\mathbb{W}xc7$  9  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  b6 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  13  $\mathbb{W}xh8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14 d3, or 7... $f5$  8  $g4!?$  a6 9 gxf5 axb5 10 fxe6  $\mathbb{W}e7$  11 gxf7+  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  12 d3  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  13  $\mathbb{W}h5$  White has a great advantage.

8  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$

The less-analysed 8... $\mathbb{W}f6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  b5 does not equalise after 11 d3.

9  $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  b6

The critical position for the evaluation of the 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  variation.

White has effectively won the exchange (the knight at a8 is doomed), but he is behind in development and has conceded nearly all the central squares. This forces him to switch to the defence, which is not easy to conduct. Black's threats – occupying the long diagonal, knight attacks, the advance of his central pawns – are quite unpleasant.

However, White too has some quite important trumps in the coming battle: a big material advantage, solid pawn structure, and the position of the enemy king.

What will prevail in the given situation? Whose chances are better? – this is the intriguing feature of the variation, which promises a fascinating battle.

11 d3  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   
If 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  12 h4!?

h6 13 c3  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   
14  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  15 cxd4 exd4+  
(15... $\mathbb{W}b4+ 16 \mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}xd4$  is weaker in view of 17  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ) 16  $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ ? and White's prospects are better.

**12 h4 h6**

If 12... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  13  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  14  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$  axb6 17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  White has the advantage, while after 12...f4 13  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  15  $\mathbb{W}g4$  e4 16 0–0–0±) 14  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (14... $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  is weaker on account of 15  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  16 0–0–0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}b4!?$ ) 15 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{W}h3$  Black again encounters difficulties (Smolovic-Lengyel, Budapest 1994).

**13  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$** 

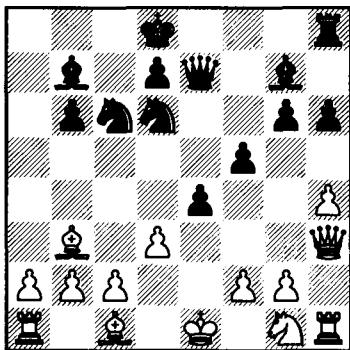
13  $\mathbb{W}f3$  is also possible:

- (a) 13... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  15  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  e4 17  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  18  $\mathbb{W}g3\pm$ ;
- (b) 13... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  14  $\mathbb{W}h3!$ ? f4 (or 14...e4 15  $\mathbb{Q}e3!$  exd3 16 0–0–0±) 15 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  17 0–0–0 with the better game for White.

**13 ... axb6**

**14  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$**

**15  $\mathbb{W}h3$  e4**



Black's pieces have become very active and are well coordinated. The

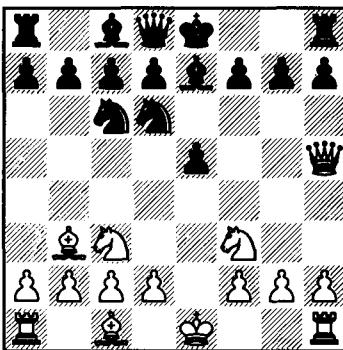
pressure of the bishops on the long diagonals and the opposition of the queen with the white king can create dangerous threats. But White too has not been wasting time: he has set up a barrier on the kingside, his queen has escaped from the danger zone, and it only remains to safeguard his king...

Shabalov-Parker (London 1994) continued 16  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  exd3 17 cxd3  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  f4 (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  f4 21  $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}c1+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+)$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  20 0–0, and all Black's attempts to gain real compensation for the sacrificed material proved unsuccessful.

**2.232 (1 e4 e5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  4  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}b3$ )**

**5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$**

**6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$**



The hasty 6...0–0 may lead to difficulties after 7 h4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (or 7...g6

8  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  c6  
 11 h5!±) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 9  $\mathbb{W}g6$  (Suetin recommends 9  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ ?) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  10  
 $\mathbb{h}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  11  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  hgx5 12 d3  
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}cd4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   
 (Gufeld-Tarve, Tallinn 1969).

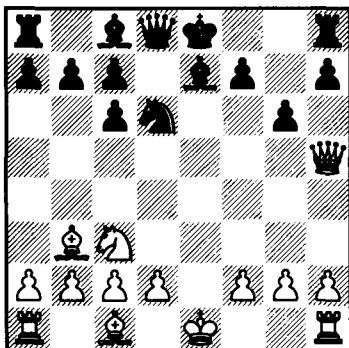
7  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

But not 7 h4 g6!?

7 ... g6

If 7... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  8  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ ?  
 $\mathbb{E}e8$  10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  11  $\mathbb{W}f4$  with the  
 better game (Alekhine-Euwe,  
 Match, Holland 1935), while after  
 7...0-0 8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  (8...g6 is a  
 mistake in view of 9  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  hgx6 10  
 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  11  $\mathbb{W}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  12 f4  
 followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ) 9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  10  
 $\mathbb{a}xb3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  11  $\mathbb{W}e2!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$   
 $\mathbb{d}xc6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   
 $\mathbb{W}xc8$  15 d3 White retains a slight  
 advantage.

8  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{d}xc6$



Despite the defects in his pawn structure, Black manages to gain counterplay by exploiting the activity of his minor pieces.

Shabanov-Raetsky (Gorky 1988)  
 continued 9  $\mathbb{W}f3$  0-0 10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  11  
 $\mathbb{d}3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  12  $\mathbb{W}f4$  a5 13  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
 with roughly equal chances.

But serious consideration should  
 be given to 9  $\mathbb{W}a5!$ ?, aiming at the  
 weakness on c7. For example, 9...  
 0-0 10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  11 d3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e1$ ,  
 and White's chances are preferable.  
 Black's problems are not solved by  
 the radical 12...b6 in view of 13  
 $\mathbb{W}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ,  
 when White's advantage assumes  
 real proportions.

Readers are also recommended to  
 try the old continuation 5  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ ?,  
 which has hardly been studied by  
 modern theory.

Game 3 (page 24)  
 Gallagher-Giertz  
 Switzerland 1992

1 e4 e5 2 f4  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6 d3 a6

By transposition we have reached  
 a position where three openings  
 intersect: the Vienna Game, the  
 King's Gambit and the Bishop's  
 Opening. As shown in the theoretical  
 section, in this set-up White  
 has good chances of gaining an  
 opening advantage.

7  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  0-0

This natural move is rather risky.  
 Black evacuates his king to a place  
 where there is no guarantee of  
 safety – after all, the white pieces  
 are already prepared for a swift  
 attack on the kingside, and are

merely awaiting the signal. As shown in the analysis, 7...exf4 is more accurate, although it does not promise full equality.

**8 f5**

The signal for the start of the attack is given – the unpleasant 9 ♜g5 is threatened, paralysing Black's kingside.

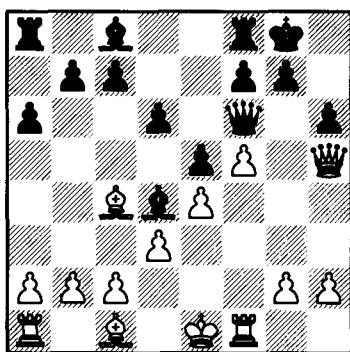
**8...h6 9 ♜d5**

A typical procedure, enabling White to exchange an important defender for a knight that was not taking a direct part in the action.

**9...♜d4**

After 9...♜d4 10 ♜xd5 the threat of f5-f6! becomes very real (including in the play the rook at f1 waiting in ambush).

**10 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 11 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6  
12 ♜h5**



In literally a few moves Black's position has become completely hopeless – the result of White's subtle understanding of the exchanging problem. The remaining white

pieces are operating at full power, whereas Black's are merely passive spectators.

**12...d5**

Black sacrifices a pawn, in order at least to give his pieces a little air (he gains the b6 square for his queen). After the passive 12...♜d7 13 g4 the outcome would not have been in doubt.

**13 ♜xd5 ♜c5 14 ♜f3**

The heavy artillery moves into place, in order to begin a direct assault on the black king's residence.

**14...♜e7 15 ♜g3 ♜b6 16 ♜xh6**

Calculating the consequences of this rook sacrifice would not be difficult even for a beginner.

**16...♜g1+ 17 ♜e2 ♜xa1 18 ♜xg7+ Black resigns**

After 18...♜h8 the simplest is 19 ♜g8+!, with inevitable mate.

Game 4 (p.25)

Larsen–Lengyel

Amsterdam 1964

**1 e4 e5 2 ♜c4 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 ♜c6 4 d3 ♜b4**

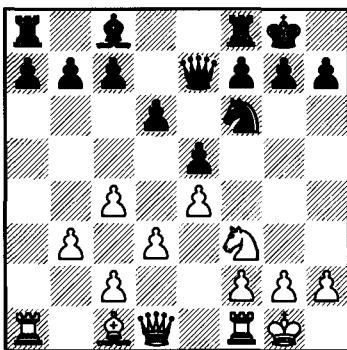
The virtue of employing old openings is that the opponent will probably not have analysed them. If in general he has some idea of how he should play, this is usually based on superficial theoretical knowledge, rather than on his own analysis of variations.

**5 ♜f3**

Other common continuations here are 5 ♜g5 and 5 ♜ge2.

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  can lead to positions from the Ruy Lopez with colours reversed. In many lines the extra tempo allows White to play sharply, e.g. 5...d5 6 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  7 0–0! – a promising pawn sacrifice.

5...d6 6 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  7 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  9 axb3 0–0 10 c4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$



Larsen-Gligoric (Amsterdam 1964) continued 10...b6 11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  f6 13  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  15 f4, with a slight initiative for White.

Lengyel avoids 10...b6, trying to improve Black's game. But has he managed to gain complete equality? The opposite-colour bishops do not guarantee a draw, as long as there are other pieces on the board. But the fact that White has the better pawn centre – that is definite! His a- and b-pawns have both made a step towards the centre.

Perhaps this is not a lot, but clearly White has the initiative, and Black faces a struggle for a draw.

11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  13 f4

White does best to make this advance before the black knight reaches e6. As for the exchange of queens, it does not alter the character of the position, and need not be feared.

13...exf4 14  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $dxe5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f6 18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  a6

White's plan is to accumulate various slight advantages, and in the long run to prepare to advance in the centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4.

Any active attempts at counterplay on the part of Black will merely weaken his position.

19  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}ae8$  21 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  26  $\mathbb{Q}e2$

26 g5 achieves little, and besides, it leads to exchanges. White's entire set-up on the kingside is aimed primarily at not allowing Black to play ...f6-f5.

26... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  28  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6

An important moment. Black does not allow  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  – this is understandable. But now new holes appear in his position.

29 c5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  31 h4  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  32  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  33  $\mathbb{Q}a1$

33  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  suggests itself, but after 33... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  the chances of a breakthrough are very restricted.

The rook heads for b4, where it defends the b3 pawn and attacks the one at b7, which is very unpleasant for Black: he has little space, and his pieces are in one another's way.

33... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  34  $\mathbb{B}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  35  $\mathbb{B}b4$   
 $\mathbb{B}c7$  36 c3 g6?

White is ready to advance in the centre, and Black seeks counterplay, but this advance merely weakens his position. 36... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  was a tougher defence, preparing in some cases to defend the b7 pawn with the king.

37 d4 h5

After 37...f5 the white king reaches d6 – 38 gxf5 gxf5 39 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  40  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ .

38 g5 fxg5

38...f5 39 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  40  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  (or 40...gxf5 41 dxe5) 41  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  is also unpleasant for Black.

39  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  exd4 40  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  41 cxd4

White has a big advantage – his central pawns are strong, whereas the black g6 pawn is weak.

41... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  42  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  a5

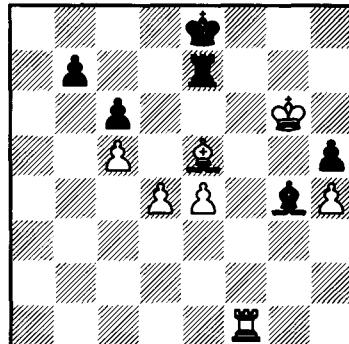
After 42... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  White is even ready to exchange knights – 43  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  44  $\mathbb{Q}e5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  45  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  46 d5!+.

43  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  44  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  45  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  46  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$

47  $\mathbb{Q}e5!$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$

After 47... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  48  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  White would dominate the entire board. Now there is no point in exchanging on g4, as this would give Black a passed pawn.

48  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  49  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  50  $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  51  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  52  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  53  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  54  $\mathbb{Q}f1+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  55  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$



The g6 pawn has fallen, and White can now develop threats against the h5 pawn.

55... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  56  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  57  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6+$  58  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  59  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  60  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$

Now it is difficult for the bishop to return to the defence of the h5 pawn, but 60... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is strongly met by 61  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  62  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ , intending d4-d5.

61  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  62  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  63  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}g1$  64  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}e1+$  65  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  66  $\mathbb{Q}h7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$

After 66... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  67  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  the win is straightforward: Black is two pawns down with his king badly placed. But now a little combination decides matters.

67 d5! cxd5 68 exd5+  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  69  $\mathbb{Q}d7+$

Black resigns, in view of 69... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  70  $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  71  $\mathbb{Q}e4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  72  $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ .

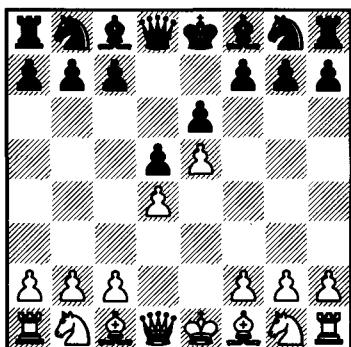
## 3

# French Defence

1 e4 e6  
2 d4 d5

Black's strategy in the French Defence is based on counterattack. After securely covering his most vulnerable square, f7, he is ready to take the initiative against an insufficiently well prepared attack by the opponent. The drawback to Black's set-up is the difficulty in developing his light-square bishop, which sometimes, after inaccurate play, may become chronic.

3 e5



This variation bears the name of Nimzowitsch and is one of the most critical. White transfers the attack to the e6 pawn and seriously restricts the development of the knight at g8. In addition, he deprives his opponent of the possibility of simplifying after 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (or 3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ) 3...dxe4.

3 ... c5

Deviations from this natural and energetic move do not solve Black's problems:

3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  a6 5 c4 dxc4 6  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  h6 9  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$  (Lau-Benjamin, New York 1989);

3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  b6 5 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  7 cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  9 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 0-0 0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$  (Kupreichik-Petrosian, USSR 1979);

3...b6 4 c3  $\mathbb{W}d7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6 a4 a5 7  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  h5 (if 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  9 0-0 c6 10  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  c5 12 h4 c4 13  $\mathbb{W}e2$  h5 14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  15  $\mathbb{W}fb1\pm$ , Sveshnikov-Vaganian, Moscow 1985) 8  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c5 12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  13 fxe3 $\pm$  (Haba-G.Meszaros, Kecskemet 1993).

4 c3

This old continuation, strengthening the important d4 point, is still today considered strongest.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Black continues to put pressure on d4, a recurrent strategical theme in many lines of the French Defence.

Other continuations are weaker:

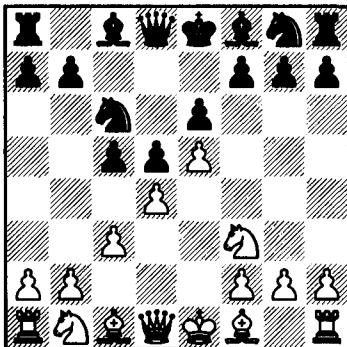
4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}ec6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  b6 (after 6... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{W}e1$  a5 9  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  a4 10 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{W}b1$  b5 13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  White retains the better chances, Refat-

Colmdaly, Moscow 1994) 7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  8 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  9 dxc5 bxc5 10  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  11 c4± (Sveshnikov-Lputian, Moscow 1989);

4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  a6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  cxd4 7  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}ec6$  9 f4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  10 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$  axb5 13 0–0 0–0 14 f5 with the initiative on the kingside (Mukhametov-Eingorn, Berlin 1994);

4... $\mathbb{W}b6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6 a3  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  (after 6...cxd4 7 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  White retains the advantage by 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  12 g4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ ?  $\mathbb{W}b5$  16 b4±, Mukhametov-Fominykh, Prague 1994; 6...a5!? is an interesting alternative) 7 c4  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  dxc4 9  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ !?  $\mathbb{W}a6$  10  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (or 10...cxd4 11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}4f3$ ±, Sveshnikov-Ehlvest, Leningrad 1984) 11  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  12 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  13 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  14 b4 with the better prospects (Sveshnikov-Matveeva, Cappelle la Grande 1995).

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$



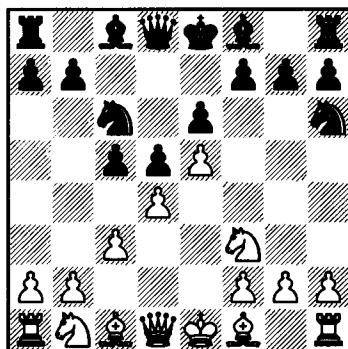
Now Black has three main replies: 5... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  (3.1), 5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (3.2) and 5... $\mathbb{W}b6$  (3.3).

5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is not good in view of 6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7 0–0  $\mathbb{W}b6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  9 exf6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ± (Nimzo-witsch-Levenfish, Karlsbad 1991).

5... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  has also been tried, but without particular success: 6  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  cxd4 7 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  (if 8... $\mathbb{W}b6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11 h4 h5 12 g3 a5 13  $\mathbb{Q}g2$ ±, Malanyuk-Lputian, Kiev 1986) 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  exf5 13 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  0–0 16  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}c1$ , and White's chances are preferable (Zvyagintsev-Hug, Altensteig 1994).

**3.1 (1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )**

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h6$



6 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$

6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is dubious in view of 7  $\mathbb{W}a4!$  h5 8 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , when White retains his extra pawn (Sveshnikov-Bareev, Moscow 1991).

And if 6... $\mathbb{W}c7$  7 b4!  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  (7... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  is more accurate, but here too Black still has problems after 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  9  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ ) 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  f6 (Mukhametov-Lempert, Moscow 1992) White could have put his opponent in a difficult position by 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$

7 b4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$

After 7... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  8 b5  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  f6 10  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  gxh6 11  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12 exf6  $\mathbb{W}e5+$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  14 f7+! White has a clear advantage (Sveshnikov-Jolles, Torby 1991).

8  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  gxh6

9 b5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

11 0-0 0-0

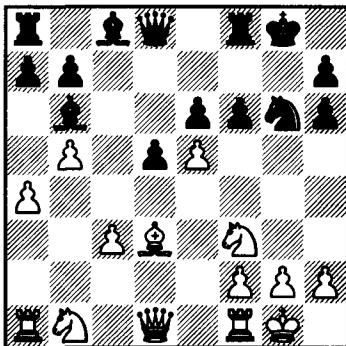
11...f6 can hardly be recommended in view of 12  $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$  hxg6 13  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  14 exf6  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  with the better game (Sveshnikov-Dukhov, Moscow 1992).

11... $\mathbb{W}c7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  0-0 13 a4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}a2$  f6 15  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  hxg6 16  $\mathbb{W}d3$  f5 17  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}fe8$  leads to a complicated game with chances for both sides (Sveshnikov-Nikolaev, Moscow 1992).

12 a4 f6

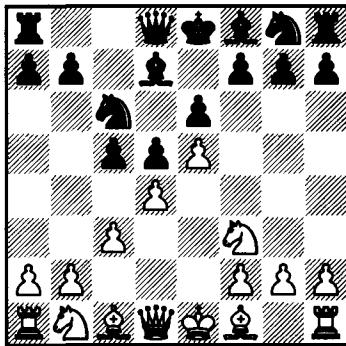
Sveshnikov-Moskalenko (Naberezhnye Chelny 1993) continued 13  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  hxg6 14  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  16 c4 fxe5 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ , when Black still had to demonstrate that

his two bishops compensated for the open position of his king and the weakness of his pawn centre.



3.2 (1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3)$

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$



6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

6... $\mathbb{W}b6$  can transpose into variation 3.3, but other continuations fail to equalise:

**6...¤c8** 7 0–0 a6 8 b3 ♜ge7 9 ♜b2 ♜f5 10 ♜d3 cxd4 11 ♜xf5 exf5 12 ♜xd4± (Sveshnikov-Epishin, Moscow 1992);

**6...f6** 7 0–0 fxe5 (or 7...♗b6 8 dxc5 ♜xc5 9 b4 ♜e7 10 ♜f4 fxe5 11 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 12 ♜xe5 ♜f6 13 a4 a5 14 bxa5 ♜xa5 15 ♜d2 0–0 16 ♜b1 ♜a7 17 ♜b5±, J.Polgar-Topalov, Dos Hermanas 1994) 8 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 9 dxe5 ♜c6 (9...♗c7 or 9...♜e7 is strongly met by 10 c4 with the initiative) 10 c4 ♜e7 11 ♜g5 dxc4 (or 11...♗d7 12 ♜g4 ♜g6 13 ♜c3 dxc4 14 ♜e2±, Sveshnikov-Panbukchian, Anapa 1991) 12 ♜d2!?, ♜d5 13 ♜h5+ ♜g6 14 ♜g4 ♜e7 15 ♜xg6+ hxg6 16 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 17 ♜xc4 ♜e4 18 ♜g5+, and despite the exchanges, White has the better prospects (Benjamin-Gulko, Groningen 1993);

**6...f5** 7 0–0 cxd4 8 cxd4 ♜ge7 9 b3 ♜c8 10 ♜a3 ♜xa3 11 ♜xa3 0–0 12 ♜d2 ♜e7 13 ♜c2 ♜e8 14 b4 a5 15 b5 ♜d8 16 ♜fc1 ♜h5 17 ♜ce1 g5 18 h3 and White's chances are better (Illescas-Short, Linares 1995).

**7 ♜a3**

A typical manoeuvre: the knight is aiming for c2, to support the base pawn at d4.

**7 ... cxd4**

Also interesting is 7...♜g6 8 h4 ♜e7 (after 8...cxd4 9 cxd4 ♜b4+ 10 ♜f1 h6 11 ♜c2 ♜e7 12 h5 Black stands slightly worse, Sveshnikov-Gulko, Tashkent 1984) 9 g3 cxd4 10 cxd4 0–0 11 h5 ♜h8 12 ♜c2 f6 (De la Villa-Korchnoi, Pamplona 1990).

**8 cxd4 ♜f5**

Adams-P.Niklovic (New York 1994) went 8...♜g6 9 ♜c2 ♜e7 10 ♜d3 ♜b4 11 ♜xb4 ♜xb4+ 12 ♜f1 ♜e7 13 h4 ♜b6 14 h5 ♜f8 15 a4 a6 16 ♜h3, with slightly the better chances for White.

**9 ♜c2 ♜b4**

Also a typical manoeuvre. Black exchanges an important defender of the enemy centre, at the same time simplifying the position somewhat. Important here is the position of the bishop at d7, preventing an enemy bishop check at b5.

After 9...¤c8 10 0–0 ♜e7 (if 10...♗b6 11 g4, with a big spatial advantage) 11 g4 ♜h4 12 ♜xh4 ♜xh4 13 f4 ♜e7 14 ♜e3 ♜b6 15 ♜b1 White's prospects are better (Torre-Gausel, Manila 1992). The following have also been played:

**9...♜a5+** 10 ♜d2 ♜b6 11 ♜c3 ♜e7 12 ♜d2 a5 13 0–0 0–0 14 ♜h1 ♜h8 15 g4 ♜h6 16 ♜g1 ♜g8 17 g5 ♜b4 18 ♜d3± (Cifuentes-I.Sokolov, Dutch Ch. 1994);

**9...♗b6** 10 0–0 a5 (or 10...¤a5 11 g4 ♜e7 12 ♜fe1 ♜b5 13 ♜d3 h5 14 gxh5 ♜f5 15 ♜e3 ♜c4 16 a4 ♜cxe3 17 fxe3 ♜c4 18 ♜f4, and Black has little compensation for the pawn, Sveshnikov-Dolmatov, USSR 1988) 11 g4 ♜fe7 12 ♜h4 ♜g6 13 ♜g2 ♜e7 14 f4 0–0 15 ♜e3 f5 16 exf6 ♜xf6 17 h4 ♜d6 18 h5 ♜ge7 19 ♜d3 ♜f7 with equal chances (Yagupov-Piskov, Rostov 1993).

**10 0–0 ♜xc2**

**11 ♜xc2 ♜b6**

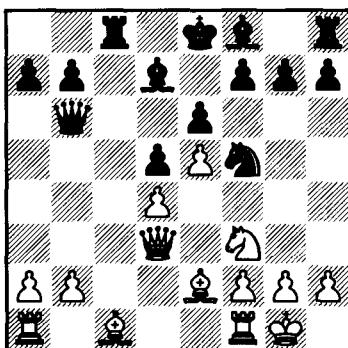
After 11...h5 12 ♘d2 ♘e7 13 ♘d3 ♜b6 14 ♘xf5 ♜c8!?!? 15 ♜b3 exf5 16 ♜xd5 ♘e6 17 ♜a5 ♜xa5 18 ♜xa5 b6 19 ♘d2 ♘d5 for the pawn Black has the two bishops and active piece play (Yagupov-Dreev, Rostov 1993).

**12 ♜d3 ♜c8**

Other continuations are weaker:

**12...a6?!** 13 ♘d2 h5 14 a4 a5 15 ♜fd1 ♘e7 16 h3 ♜c8 17 ♘c3! h4 18 ♘d2 with advantage to White (Sveshnikov-Zlotnik, Moscow 1991);

**12...♘e7** 13 a4 0–0 14 a5 ♜c7 15 ♘d2 a6 16 ♜fc1 ♘c6 17 ♜b3 with a slight advantage to White (Sveshnikov-Nikolaev, Sibenik 1990).



An important position for the evaluation of the variation. With the precise move 12 ♜d3! White has essentially made his d4 strongpoint impregnable, at the same time consolidating his spatial advantage. Black faces a gruelling defence.

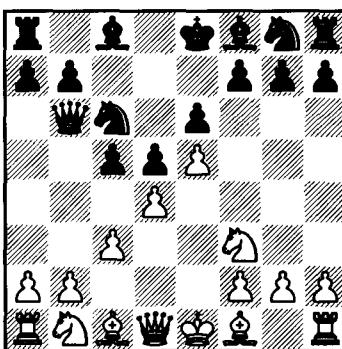
Sveshnikov-Dreev (Rostov 1993) went 13 ♘d2 ♘b4 14 ♘f4 a6 15 a4

♘e7 16 h4 ♘a5, when it was hard for White to strengthen his position.

More accurate was 13 a4 ♘b4 14 h4 h6 15 h5 ♘e7 16 ♘d2 0–0 17 ♘b3 f5 18 a5 ♜d8 19 ♘d2 (Sveshnikov-Rublevsky (Russian Ch. 1994), where White gained a spatial advantage – cf. *Illustrative Game No.5*.

**3.3 (1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 c3 ♘c6 5 ♘f3)**

**5 ... ♜b6**



Black's most usual reply, intensifying the pressure on d4.

**6 ♘e2 cxd4**

Other continuations are weaker:

**6...f6** 7 0–0 fxe5 8 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 9 dxe5 ♘d7 10 f4±;

**6...♘d7** 7 0–0 ♜c8 8 dxc5 ♘xc5 9 b4±;

**6...♗g6** 7 dxc5 ♜xc5 (if 7...♜c7 8 ♘d4 ♜xe5 9 0–0 intending b2-b4 – Euwe) 8 b4! ♜b6 9 b5±;

**6...♗h6** 7 ♘xh6 gxh6 (7...♜xb2 loses to 8 ♘e3! ♜xa1 9 ♜c2 cxd4

10  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , when to save his queen Black has to give up a knight: 10...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  13  $cxb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  a5 15  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}hc8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ , Drvota-B.Schmidt, Decin 1979) 8  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  9 0-0 0-0 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  cxd4 (10... f6 11 exf6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  is weaker in view of 12 dxc5  $\mathbb{W}xc5$  13 b4  $\mathbb{W}f8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15 b5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$ , Kupreichik-Khuzman, Sverdlovsk 1987) 11 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  f6 13 exf6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  14 b4  $\mathbb{Q}af8$  15 b5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  17 a4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  20  $\mathbb{W}xh6$ , and White won a pawn in Adams-Lobron (Amsterdam 1994).

7 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}h6$

8 b3

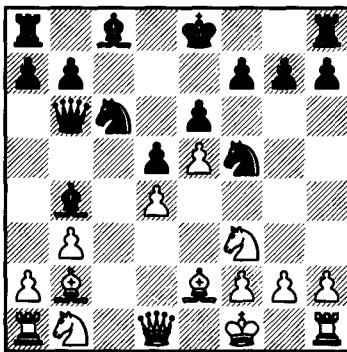
8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  is also possible, but the plan with 8 b3 has the advantage of also being playable against 7... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ .

8  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ , however, leads to difficulties after 8... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ .

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f5$

9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4+$

10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$



Now 10... $h5$  11 h4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  15 g3 gave White the more pleasant position in Zhuravlev-Tao (Moscow Olympiad 1994).

10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  12 g3 f6 13  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  fxe5 14 dxe5 0-0 15  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  leads to a position with chances for both sides, where White nevertheless maintains a slight initiative (Sveshnikov-Portisch, Biel 1993).

**Game 5 (p.37)**  
**Sveshnikov-Rublevsky**  
*Russian Championship 1994*

1 e4 c5 2 c3 e6 3 d4 d5 4 e5

From a Sicilian Defence the game has transposed into a French.

4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  cxd4 8 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  11  $\mathbb{W}xc2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{W}d3$

The key idea of White's set-up: after firmly securing his d4 pawn, he is ready (using his spatial advantage) for play on the wings.

12... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  13 a4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  14 h4 h6

Perhaps Black should try 14...h5, not allowing White to set up a bind on the kingside.

15 h5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  0-0 17  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  f5

Practically the only move. If 17... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$  White builds up a crushing attack by 18  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$  gxh6 20  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  21  $\mathbb{W}xh6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22 g4!, when there is no satisfactory defence against the threat of  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ .

The typical undermining move 17...f6 is also not good here: 18 ♜f4!, and if 18...fxe5 19 ♜xe5 ♜c6, then 20 ♜xg7! is possible.

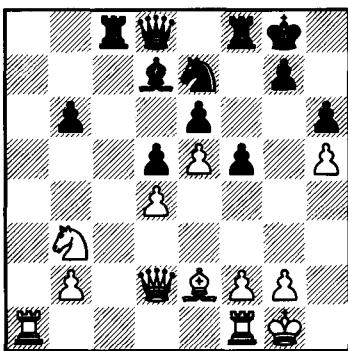
**18 a5 ♜d8 19 ♜d2**

All these moves are examined in the theoretical section, which also gives an evaluation of the position – White has the better chances, since he controls more space and can soon occupy the open c-file.

**19...♜xd2 20 ♜xd2 b6**

Black switches the opponent's attention to the queenside, hoping to create counterplay on the kingside.

**21 axb6 axb6**



**22 ♜b4**

Too direct. 22 f4! would have stopped the opponent's counterplay.

**22...f4! 23 ♜fc1 ♜xc1+ 24 ♜xc1 ♜c6**

Another good move. The white queen has to withdraw from its active post, since the attempt to invade the opponent's position does not succeed: 25 ♜d6 f3! 26 ♜xf3

♜xf3 27 gxf3 ♜xd4! 28 ♜xd4 ♜g5+ 29 ♜h2 ♜xh5+ with a draw.  
25 ♜d2 ♜g5 26 ♜c3 ♜e7 27 ♜c7 ♜e8 28 ♜b4 ♜f5 29 ♜xb6 ♜xh3 30 ♜xe6+ ♜h7

White has won a pawn, but Black has created strong pressure on the kingside. To support his initiative it is important for him to retain his rook, and so weaker is 30...♜h8? 31 ♜c8 ♜xc8 32 ♜xc8+ ♜h7 33 ♜d3, when White stands clearly better.

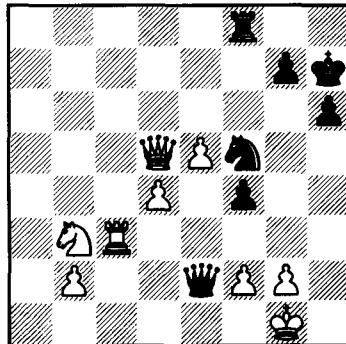
**31 ♜xh5 ♜xh5 32 ♜c3**

The danger of White's position is well illustrated by the natural 32 ♜d2? ♜g3!, when after 33 fxe3 f3 34 ♜c2! f2+ 35 ♜xf2 ♜d1+ 36 ♜h2 ♜xf2 37 ♜xd5 ♜f1 38 ♜e4+ would have led to a draw.

**32...♜e2**

Less accurate is 32...♜xd4?! 33 ♜xd4 ♜d1+ 34 ♜h2 ♜xd4 35 f3, when Black is again in difficulties, but a strong alternative was 32...♜e3!, which after 33 fxe3 f3 34 ♜c2! f2+ 35 ♜xf2 ♜d1+ 36 ♜h2 ♜xf2 37 ♜xd5 ♜f1 38 ♜e4+ would have led to a draw.

**33 ♜xd5**



**33...Qg3!**

Breaking up the white king's defences.

**34 f x g3 f x g3 35 Qxg3 W e1+ 36 Qh2 Qf1 37 Qxg7+!**

With this timely counter-sacrifice White also eliminates the black king's defences and forces perpetual check.

He would have been subjected to unnecessary risk in the variation 37

Qh3 Qh1+ 38 Qg4 h5+ 39 Qf5! Wxg3 40 Qe6 Qh2 41 Qd7 Wxg2 42 e6 Wg4 43 Qd8 Qe2 44 Qc5 Qd2 45 Qe4 Qe2 46 Qc5 Qd2 47 e7? Qxd4 48 Wxd4 Wxd4+ 49 Qd7 Wh4! when Black wins (Rublevsky), although 47 Qe4 leads to a repetition of moves.

**37...Qxg7 38 Wd7+ Qg6 39 We8+ Qg7 40 Wd7+ Qg6 41 Wg4+ Qh7 42 Wd7+ Qh8 Drawn**

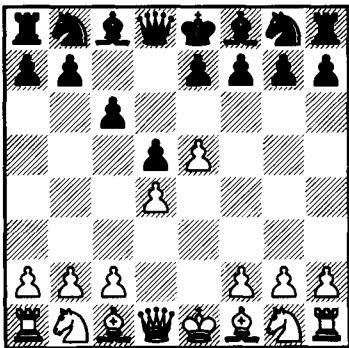
# Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6

2 d4 d5

The Caro-Kann Defence is a favourite weapon of players with a positional style (for example, it features in Karpov's repertoire), who aim for a solid position with a large number of pieces and a flexible pawn formation, in order at the first opportunity to take the initiative. In the variations examined below, Black attacks the centre with ...c6-c5, thereby losing a tempo. But in contrast to the French Defence, his light-square bishop can be freely developed, and this compensates to a considerable extent for the lost tempo.

3 e5



This constricting variation leads to sharp play with attacking chances for White.

3 ... ♜f5

3...e6 is poor, leading to positions examined in the French Defence with an extra tempo for White. After 4 ♜f3 c5 5 dxc5 ♜xc5 6 ♜d3 followed by 0-0 and ♜e2 he has a clear advantage.

After 3...c5 4 dxc5 ♜c6 (if 4...e6 5 ♜e3 ♜e7 6 c3 ♜f5 7 ♜d4 ♜c7 8 ♜d3 ♜xc5 9 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 10 ♜xf5 exf5 11 ♜f3 ♜c6 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♜bd2±, Boleslavsky) 5 ♜b5 e6 (5... ♜a5+ 6 ♜c3 e6 is weaker in view of 7 ♜e3 ♜ge7 8 ♜f3 ♜f5 9 a3 ♜xe3 10 fxe3 ♜c7 11 e4! dxe4 12 ♜xe4 ♜xc5 13 ♜xc5 ♜a5+ 14 b4 ♜xb5 15 ♜d6±, Shabalov-K.Arkell, London 1991) 6 b4 a5 (after 6... ♜h4?! 7 c3 ♜e4+ 8 ♜e2 ♜xg2 9 ♜g3! ♜h3 10 ♜g5 f5 11 f3 Black is in difficulties, Minasian-Khenkin, Minsk 1990) 7 c3 axb4 8 cxb4 ♜h4 9 ♜b3 ♜e4+ 10 ♜e2 ♜xe5 11 ♜b2 ♜c7 12 0-0 ♜f6, according to analysis by Khenkin the chances are equal, but interesting is 7 ♜xc6+ bxc6 8 c3 axb4 9 cxb4 ♜h4 10 ♜d2 ♜e4+ 11 ♜e2 ♜xg2 12 ♜f3 ♜xf3 13 ♜xf3 with the better ending.

4 ♜c3

The idea of this move is that after the natural reply 4...e6 White plays 5 g4, and the bishop can no longer go to either e4 or d7. Apart from this, which is nevertheless the main continuation, Black has also played:

4... $\mathbb{h}6$ ?! 5  $\mathbb{g}4$   $\mathbb{h}7$  6  $e6!$   $\mathbb{f}xe6$  7  $\mathbb{d}f3$   $\mathbb{d}f6$  8  $\mathbb{d}d3$   $\mathbb{d}e4$  9  $\mathbb{w}e2$   $\mathbb{d}d7$  10  $\mathbb{d}xe4$   $dxe4$  11  $\mathbb{d}xe4$   $\mathbb{d}xe4$  12  $\mathbb{d}xe4$   $\mathbb{w}a5+$  13  $\mathbb{d}d2$   $\mathbb{w}d5$  14  $\mathbb{w}g6\pm$  (Nunn-Bellon, Thessaloniki 1984);

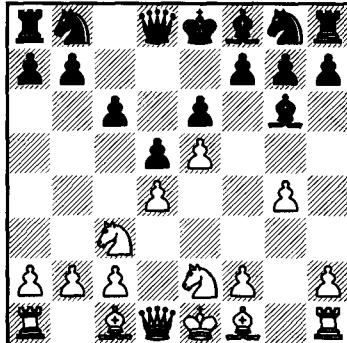
4... $a6$  5  $\mathbb{d}e3$   $\mathbb{w}c7$  (Timman-Speelman, Reykjavik 1991) 6  $\mathbb{d}d3$   $\mathbb{d}xd3$  7  $\mathbb{w}xd3$   $e6$  8  $\mathbb{m}c1\pm$  (Speelman);

4... $h5$  5  $\mathbb{d}d3$   $\mathbb{d}xd3$  6  $\mathbb{w}xd3$   $e6$  7  $\mathbb{d}f3$   $\mathbb{w}b6$  (if 7... $\mathbb{d}h6$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{d}f5$  9  $\mathbb{d}e2$   $\mathbb{d}d7$  10  $\mathbb{d}g3$ !?) 11  $\mathbb{d}xh4$  12  $\mathbb{w}xh4$  13  $\mathbb{d}e3$   $\mathbb{w}d8$  14  $\mathbb{m}fd1\pm$ , Nunn-Dlugy, London 1986) 8 0-0  $\mathbb{w}a6$  (8... $\mathbb{d}d7$  or 8... $\mathbb{d}e7$ , aiming for development, is perhaps more accurate) 9  $\mathbb{w}d1$   $\mathbb{d}e7$  10  $\mathbb{d}e2$   $\mathbb{d}d7$  11  $c3$   $\mathbb{d}f5$  12  $\mathbb{d}g5$   $\mathbb{d}e7$  13  $\mathbb{d}g3$ ! with a slight advantage to White (Short-Seirawan, Rotterdam 1989);

4... $\mathbb{w}b6$  5  $\mathbb{d}d3$   $\mathbb{d}xd3$  6  $\mathbb{w}xd3$   $e6$  7  $\mathbb{d}ge2$   $\mathbb{w}a6$  8  $\mathbb{w}h3$   $\mathbb{d}e7$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{d}d7$  10  $a4$   $\mathbb{w}a5$  11  $\mathbb{d}e3$  with advantage (S.Hansen-Lalib, Moscow 1994). Thus the freeing attempt 11... $c4$ ?! can be met by the interesting 12  $dxc5$   $\mathbb{d}xc5$  13  $b4$ ! (this is also effective after 12... $\mathbb{d}xe5$ ) 13... $\mathbb{w}xb4$  14  $\mathbb{d}b5$ , when the seemingly harmless move of the rook's pawn (10  $a4$ ) supports this important knight advance, a standard procedure that is worth remembering.

- 4 ...  $e6$
- 5  $g4$   $\mathbb{g}6$
- 6  $\mathbb{d}ge2$

White consistently puts into effect his plan of playing against the opponent's light-square bishop.



Now Black has three main replies: 6... $f6$  (4.1), 6... $\mathbb{d}e7$  (4.2) and 6... $c5$  (4.3). Other possibilities:

6... $\mathbb{w}h4$  7  $\mathbb{d}e3$   $\mathbb{d}h6$  (taking the pawn is dangerous, since the black queen ends up in a dangerous position from which it is difficult to escape without loss of material) 8  $\mathbb{d}xh6$   $gxh6$  9  $\mathbb{d}g3$   $\mathbb{d}e7$  10  $f4$   $f6$  11  $\mathbb{d}g2\pm$  (Blumenfeld-Kasparian, USSR 1931);

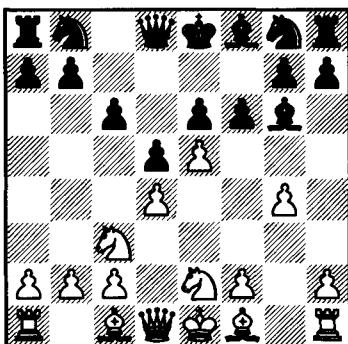
6... $\mathbb{d}b4$  7  $h4$ !?  $h6$  (if 7... $\mathbb{d}e4$  8  $\mathbb{w}h3$   $h5$  9  $\mathbb{d}g3$   $c5$  10  $\mathbb{d}g5$   $\mathbb{w}b6$  11  $\mathbb{d}d2\pm$ , Vasyukov-Razuvayev, Vilnius 1980/1) 8  $\mathbb{d}e3$   $\mathbb{d}xc3+$  9  $bxc3$   $\mathbb{w}a5$  10  $\mathbb{w}d2$   $\mathbb{w}a4$  11  $\mathbb{m}c1$   $\mathbb{d}e4$  12  $\mathbb{m}h3$   $\mathbb{d}d7$  13  $c4$ , and White began active play (Sziebert-Eperjesi, Budapest 1995);

6... $\mathbb{d}e7$  7  $\mathbb{d}e3$   $h5$  8  $\mathbb{d}f4$   $hxg4$  9  $\mathbb{d}xg6$   $\mathbb{d}xg6$  10  $\mathbb{w}xg4$   $\mathbb{d}h4$  11  $\mathbb{d}d3$   $g6$  12 0-0-0  $\mathbb{d}e7$  13  $\mathbb{d}b1$   $\mathbb{d}d7$  14  $\mathbb{d}e2$   $\mathbb{d}b6$  15  $\mathbb{d}f4\pm$  (Nunn-Karpov, Monaco 1994). White has harmoniously deployed his forces and controls more space. Black is obliged to

defend passively, relying on his strongpoint at f5. White has a clear initiative.

**4.1 (1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♜f5 4 ♜c3 e6 5 g4 ♜g6 6 ♜ge2)**

6 ... f6



7 ♜f4 fxe5

The attempt to preserve the bishop from exchange by 7... ♜f7 is hardly good on account of 8 ♜e2 fxe5 9 ♜xe5 ♜d7 10 ♜e2 ♜e7 (for 10... ♜f6, see Manasian-Kalantarian, Yerevan 1995 – *Illustrative Game No. 6*) 11 ♜d3 ♜g6 12 h4! with advantage (Timman-Anand, Amsterdam 1992).

8 ♜xe6

An alternative to the main line may be provided by 8 ♜xg6!?, as in Balashov-Bellon (Karlovac 1979). After 8...hxg6 9 dxе5 ♜c5 10 ♜f4, having supported the key point of his position, the e5 pawn, White retained the initiative.

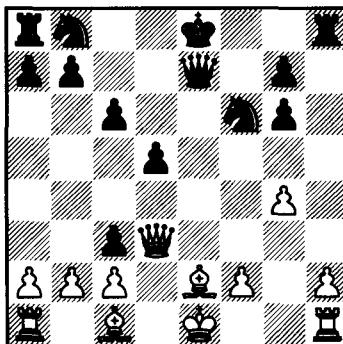
8 ... ♜e7  
9 ♜xf8 exd4+  
10 ♜e2 dxc3

10... ♜xf8, preserving the bishop, requires testing.

11 ♜xg6 hxg6

After 11... cxb2 12 ♜xb2 hxg6 13 ♜d4! White has excellent play for the pawn.

12 ♜d3 ♜f6

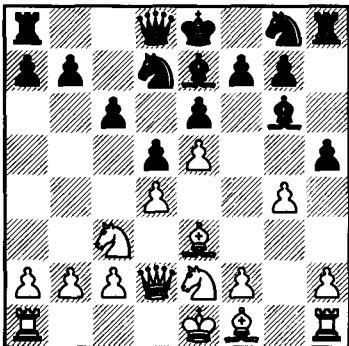


Nunn-Andersson (London 1982) continued 13 ♜xc3 ♜bd7 14 ♜e3 ♜e4 15 ♜d4 with chances for both sides.

**4.2 (1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♜f5 4 ♜c3 e6 5 g4 ♜g6 6 ♜ge2)**

6 ... ♜e7  
7 ♜e3 ♜d7  
8 ♜d2 h5

After 8... b5 9 ♜g2 h5 10 ♜f4 hxg4 11 ♜xg6 fxg6 12 h3 ♜a5 13 ♜e2 ♜xd2+ 14 ♜xd2 White has a clear advantage (Hjorth-Haik, Dubai 1986).

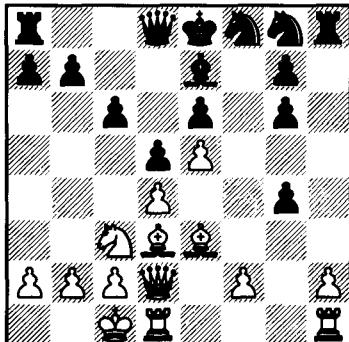


In the event of 8... $\mathbb{W}a5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  10  $h4$  0-0-0 the complications favour White – 11  $h5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12  $dxe5$   $d4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $c5$  14  $hxg6$   $cxd4$  15 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  16  $\mathbb{W}e2$  (Becerra-Ricardi, San Martin 1995).

9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $hxg4$

It would be interesting to try 9... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ ?

10  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $fxg6$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
12 0-0-0



The critical position of the variation. What should Black play?

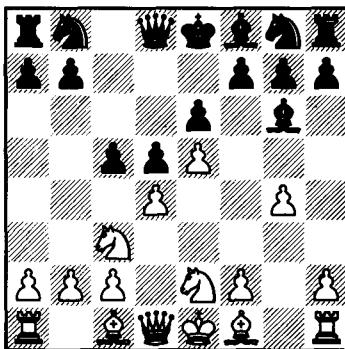
The attempt to hold the extra pawn by 12... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e2!?$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  14  $c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  gave White a serious initiative in Minasian-Miles (Moscow 1989).

White's chances are again better after 12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  13  $h3!?$   $gxh3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $gxh6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  (Zapolskis-Firdzik, Chrudim 1992).

Black's problems can also be illustrated by the variation 12 .. $\mathbb{W}a5$  13  $\mathbb{W}e2!?$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  (if 13 .. $\mathbb{Q}h4$  14  $f3!?$ , opening the position on the king-side) 14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  followed by a2-a3, and White's position is the more pleasant.

4.3 (1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 5 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ )

6 ... c5



The most popular continuation. Black immediately attacks the base of the white pawn chain.

### 7 h4 h6

Let us consider Black's other possibilities:

7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  (or 8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  dxe4 10 c3 cxd4 11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ !?) 9  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ± 9  $\mathbb{W}xc2$  cxd4 10  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  11  $\mathbb{W}a4$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  with a slight advantage (Kotronias-Djuric, Corfu 1993);

7...f6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (or 8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  9 exf6, Nunn) 8... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  9 exf6 cxd4! (weaker is 9...gxf6 10  $\mathbb{W}e2$ ±, or 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  10 g5±) 10  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  gxf6 11  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  13 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  14 g5 f5 with chances for both sides (Nunn-Cocozza, Thessaloniki 1984);

7...h5 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (after 8... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  cxd4 10  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h6!$  White gains the advantage, van der Wiel-Iclicki, Brussels 1987) 9  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  fxg6 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  (if 10...hxg4 11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xg4$  with the initiative) 11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  cxd4 12  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  13  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}7c6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}a5+$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ , and White has definite compensation for the pawn (Timman-Karpov, Jakarta 1993);

7...cxd4 8  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  h5 9 f4 (9  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 f4 transposes) 9...hxg4 10  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 f5!?,  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  (11... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  exf5 13  $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  loses to 14  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ , Sax-Vadasz, Hungary 1985) 12  $\mathbb{W}f1$  exf5 (12... $\mathbb{Q}h2?$  loses quickly to 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  14  $\mathbb{W}xg4$  exf5 15  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  16  $\mathbb{W}xf5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , Moore-Mills, USA 1984, but Seirawan's recommendation of 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5?$  should be

considered) 13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (13  $\mathbb{W}e2!?$ ) 13... $a6$  14 e6 axb5 15  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (West-erinen-Adianto, Thessaloniki 1988), and after 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  18 0-0-0 White's initiative is very dangerous.

### 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$

Other moves are less sound:

8... $\mathbb{Q}c6!?$  9 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  a6 11  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2!?$ ± (Timman-Karpov, Belfort 1988);

8...cxd4 9  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  (9...h5 10 f4 hxg4 is dangerous on account of 11 f5  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  17  $\mathbb{W}d3$  with a growing initiative for White, Brinck-Claussen-Hove, Taastrup 1995) 10 h5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  (White also has the better prospects after 10... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  11  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 a3  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13 b4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  14 f4, Kotronias-Speelman, New York 1990) 11 f3  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  (the exchange 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  13 bxc3 merely strengthens the opponent's centre) 13  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15  $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  16  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f4!?$  with an unpleasant initiative for the pawn (Timman-Seirawan, Tilburg 1990).

### 9 f4

White consistently pursues his opening course of a pawn attack against the opponent's kingside.

#### 9 ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

#### 10 f5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$

#### 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0-0-0

#### 12 0-0-0 c4

After 12...cxd4 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  White has a

clear advantage: he controls more space and his pieces are better placed. The attempt to win material by 15...exf5 16 gxf5 ♜xf5 does not bring any relief after 17 ♜b5!

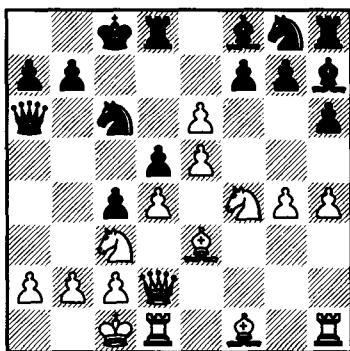
With the text move Black tries to gain space on the queenside, prevent his opponent from occupying the important d4 square, and take control of d3, which ensures the activity of his bishop waiting in ambush at h7.

13 ♜f4 ♛a6  
14 fxe6

♛f2 ♜a1 18 ♜e1 ♜b3+ 19 ♜d1 b5 would have maintained the tension.

In the light of this, perhaps White should not have been in a hurry to play 14 fxe6, activating Black's bishop. He could try 14 ♜h3, maintaining the tension, although Black's chances on the queenside should not be underestimated.

**Game 6 (p.43)**  
**Manasian–Kalantarian**  
*Yerevan 1995*



After 14...b5 15 exf7 ♜ge7 16 ♜e6 White has the advantage (Timman–Seirawan, Hilversum 1990), whereas if 14...♜b4!? 15 exf7 ♜e7 (after 15...♜xa2+ 16 ♜xa2 ♛xa2 the simple 17 ♜c3 followed by the exchange of queens retains a big advantage for White) 16 a3 ♜xc2 both sides have chances (Prasad–Ravi, India 1991). Here White blundered with 17 g5??, when 17...♜a1! forced his resignation, whereas 17

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♜f5 4 ♜c3 e6 5 g4 ♜g6 6 ♜ge2

As is explained in the theoretical section, in this variation White allows the enemy bishop to occupy an active position (f5), in order then to begin pursuing it with his pawns and knight.

6...f6 7 ♜f4 ♜f7

We have already mentioned that it is better to continue the battle against the white centre, leaving the bishop to its fate.

8 ♛e2 fxe6 9 ♛xe5 ♜d7

Black forces the white queen to go forwards and then back, but he has created a significant weakness at e6 which tells in the future.

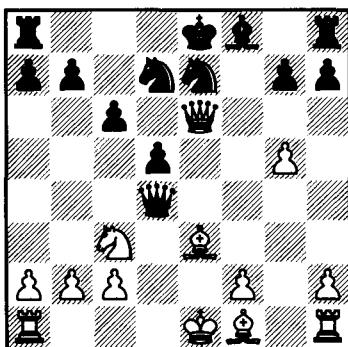
10 ♛e2 ♜f6

An attempt to improve Black's play. As shown in the theoretical section, 10...♛e7 is well met by 11 ♜d3 and h2-h4, blocking Black's kingside. But now a slight surprise awaits him.

**11 g5!**

Simple and strong. The retreat of the queen to e7 leads to an inferior version of the 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  variation, but the move played allows White to open up the position to his advantage.

11... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

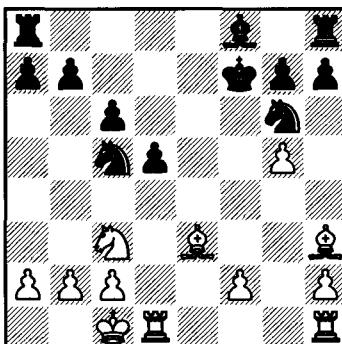


Here we can take stock of the opening battle. White has a great advantage: he has two powerful bishops and a lead in development, and his g5 pawn seriously cramps Black's game.

14... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  17 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$

It is not easy for Black to find a satisfactory plan of defence, and

now White decides the game with an elegant combination.



19  $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

With gain of time White sets in motion his kingside pawn majority.

21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $g6$  23  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

With simple and natural moves White achieves domination over the entire board.

24... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $h6$  26  $\mathbb{Q}f1$

The bishop is aiming for f7.

26... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$

After making this move **Black resigned**. The simple 28  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  puts him in a position of complete zugzwang, when major loss of material is inevitable.

## 5

# Modern Defence

1 e4 g6  
2 d4 ♜g7

The positions arising here are very similar to those from the Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence (Chapter 6), the only difference being that for a long time Black refrains from ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ .

3 ♜c3 d6

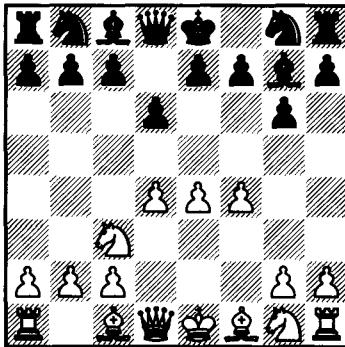
Other continuations also fail to equalise, for example:

3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  4 d5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  c5 6  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 f3 d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  12  $\mathbb{W}xh6$  0-0-0 13  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  14  $\mathbb{M}he1$   $\mathbb{M}c8$  15 f4± (London-Christiansen, New York 1989);

3...c5 4  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  5  $\mathbb{W}d2$  cxd4 6  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (6... $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ ?) 7  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ !  
 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}xd2+$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 11  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{M}e8$  12 f3± (Russek-Zapata, Bayamo 1987);

3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  d6 (or 4...d5 5 exd5 b5 6  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  b4 7  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  cxd5 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  9 a3 bxa3 10  $\mathbb{M}xa3$  0-0 11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ±, V.Milov-Gofstein, Israel 1992) 5  $\mathbb{W}f3$  e6 6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  (6  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ ?) 6... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (if 6...b5 7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  a5 8 a4 b4 9  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  10 c4±) 7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 (after 9... $\mathbb{W}a5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  e5 11  $\mathbb{M}ad1$  exd4 12  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , V.Milov-Segal, Israel 1993, White could have gained the advantage by 13  $\mathbb{W}f4!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  14  $\mathbb{W}d2$ ) 10  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  11 a4 b6 12  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13  $\mathbb{M}fe1$   $\mathbb{M}ae8$ ± (Rychagov-Eingorn, Manila 1992).

4 f4



Now Black has three main continuations: 4...a6 (5.1), 4...c6 (5.2) and 4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (5.3).

Other moves have also been tried, but without particular success:

4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c5 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  7 dxcc5  $\mathbb{W}a5$  8  $\mathbb{W}d2!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  9 e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}xd2+$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  12 g4± (Tseskovsky-Quinteros, Manila 1976);

4...e6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  0-0 8 0-0 e5 9 dxe5 dxe5 10  $\mathbb{W}e1!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  exf4 12  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  13 gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  (Bologan-Krasenkova, Tilburg 1994), and here after 14  $\mathbb{W}g3!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  16  $\mathbb{M}ad1$  White would have gained a great advantage.

The positions after 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  are examined in the next chapter.

**5.1 (1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♜g7 3 ♜c3 d6 4 f4)**

- 4 ... a6  
5 ♜f3 b5  
6 ♜d3

Modern opening tastes would no doubt shock supporters of the Steinitz School: here Black concedes the centre, relying on flank strategy and possible pawn attacks on the opponent's powerful centre.

However, all other things being equal, central strategy is nearly always effective, and White's last move continues this sound course.

- 6 ... ♜b7

After 6...♜d7 7 e5 ♜h6 (or 7...♜b7 8 0-0 ♜h6 9 a4 b4 10 ♜e4 0-0 11 ♜e1 c5 12 dxc5 dxc5 13 a5±, Renet-Seret, France 1991) 8 0-0 0-0 9 a4 b4 10 ♜e4 c5 11 dxc5 dxe5!? 12 fxe5 ♜xe5 13 ♜xe5 ♜d4+ 14 ♜h1 ♜xe5 15 ♜f4 ♜d5 16 ♜e1 White's chances are preferable (Chabanel-Seret, France 1992).

- 7 0-0 ♜d7

- 8 e5 c5

If 8...e6 9 ♜e3 ♜e7 10 ♜f2 ♜b8 11 a4 bxa4 12 ♜xa4 0-0 13 ♜d2 ♜b6 14 ♜a3 ♜bd5 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 16 ♜g4±, Jansa-Bern, Gausdal 1991.

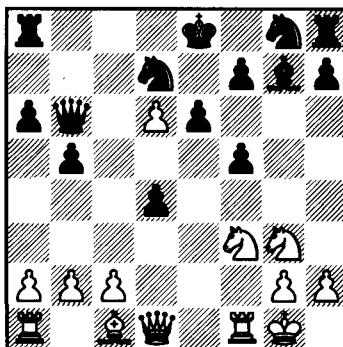
- 9 ♜e4 ♜xe4

- 10 ♜xe4 cxd4

- 11 exd6

White also gains some advantage by 11 e6 fxe6 12 ♜eg5 ♜f8 13 ♜xd4 ♜xd4+ 14 ♜xd4 ♜f6 15 ♜e1 ♜c8 16 a4 (Timman-Kagan, Rio de Janeiro 1979).

- 11 ... ♜b6  
12 f5!  
13 ♜g3 e6



This position was reached in Bareev-Pekarek (Dortmund 1990). By continuing 14 ♜e1!?, White would have gained a significant advantage: he controls a number of important squares in the centre and on the kingside (e5, f4, g5 and h5), and has the possibility of harassing the black king on either flank.

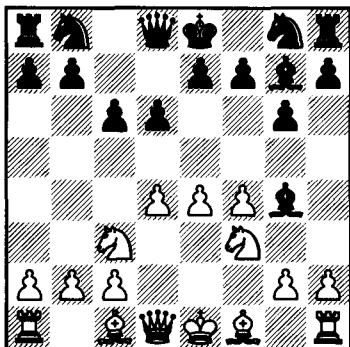
**5.2 (1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♜g7 3 ♜c3 d6 4 f4)**

- 4 ... c6

Other continuations also do not allow Black to equalise:

5...♜b6 6 h3 ♜d7 7 e5 ♜h6 8 a4 0-0 (8...a5 is more accurate, hindering the opponent's queenside initiative) 9 a5 ♜d8 10 g4 c5 11 d5 dxe5 12 fxe5 e6 13 ♜g5 f6 14 exf6 ♜xf6 15 ♜c4!± (Marjanovic-Todorcevic, Belgrade 1979);

5... $\mathbb{b}5$  6  $\mathbb{d}3$   $\mathbb{g}4$  7 e5 dx $e$ 5 8 dx $e$ 5  $\mathbb{h}6$  9 0-0 0-0 10 h3  $\mathbb{f}5$  11  $\mathbb{e}4$   $\mathbb{a}6$  12  $\mathbb{w}e1$  f6 13 a4  $\mathbb{c}7$  (Anand-Norwood, Oakham 1990), and after 14 exf6 Black has difficult problems to solve.



5  $\mathbb{f}3$   $\mathbb{g}4$   
6  $\mathbb{e}3$   $\mathbb{b}6$

If 6...d5 7 e5 e6 8 h3  $\mathbb{xf}3$  9  $\mathbb{xf}3\pm$ .

7  $\mathbb{w}d2$   $\mathbb{xf}3$

Pawn-grabbing by 7... $\mathbb{xb}2$  is dangerous, since after 8  $\mathbb{b}1$   $\mathbb{a}3$  9  $\mathbb{xb}7$  White not only regains the pawn immediately, but also obtains clearly the better chances:

(a) 9... $\mathbb{d}7$  10  $\mathbb{c}7$   $\mathbb{gf}6$  11 e5  $\mathbb{d}5$  12  $\mathbb{xd}5$  cxd5 13  $\mathbb{b}5$   $\mathbb{d}8$  14 h3  $\mathbb{xf}3$  15 gxf3 e6 16 0-0± (Aramkhamia-Gligoric, Moscow 1989);

(b) 9... $\mathbb{f}6$  10  $\mathbb{e}2$  0-0 11 0-0 e5 12 dx $e$ 5 dx $e$ 5 13 f5  $\mathbb{bd}7$  14 fxg6 hxg6 15  $\mathbb{c}4\pm$  (Smagin-Chatalbashev, Cacak 1991).

Quiet development also does not get Black out of his difficulties:

7... $\mathbb{f}6$  8  $\mathbb{e}2$  0-0 9 0-0  $\mathbb{w}c7$  (or 9... $\mathbb{bd}7$  10 h3  $\mathbb{xf}3$  11  $\mathbb{xf}3$   $\mathbb{c}7$  12 e5  $\mathbb{e}8$  13  $\mathbb{w}e2\pm$ , Bareev-Todorcevic, Ljubljana 1989) 10 h3  $\mathbb{xf}3$  11  $\mathbb{xf}3$  e6 12 g4  $\mathbb{bd}7$  13 g5  $\mathbb{e}8$  14 f5 exf5 15 exf5 gxf5 16  $\mathbb{e}2\pm$  (Prie-Todorcevic, Lyon 1991). White's two bishops and spatial advantage ensure him an enduring initiative.

8  $\mathbb{gxf}3$   $\mathbb{d}7$

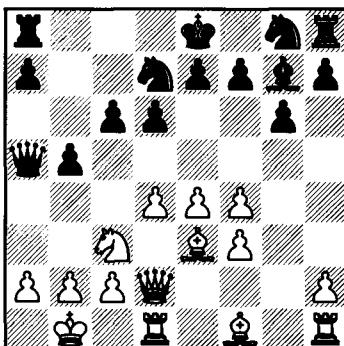
Again 8... $\mathbb{xb}2$  can hardly be recommended: after 9  $\mathbb{b}1$   $\mathbb{a}3$  10  $\mathbb{xb}7$   $\mathbb{d}7$  11  $\mathbb{b}3$   $\mathbb{a}5$  12 d5  $\mathbb{c}8$  13 dxc6  $\mathbb{xc}6$  14  $\mathbb{d}5!$   $\mathbb{xa}2$  15  $\mathbb{b}4$   $\mathbb{a}1+$  16  $\mathbb{f}2$   $\mathbb{c}8$  17 f5! White had a strong initiative in De Firmian-Soltis (USA 1983).

9 0-0-0  $\mathbb{a}5$

According to A.Sokolov, 9...0-0-0 leads to difficulties after 10  $\mathbb{c}4$  e6 11 f5±.

10  $\mathbb{b}1$  b5

Here too 10...0-0-0 does not solve all Black's problems: 11  $\mathbb{g}1$   $\mathbb{b}8$  12  $\mathbb{g}5$   $\mathbb{c}7$  13 d5± (J.Polgar-Crouch, Hastings 1992/3).



Black's last move, in combination with ... $\mathbb{W}a5$ , is a fairly common strategical idea, aimed at obtaining play on the queenside (often the manoeuvre ... $\mathbb{Q}b6-c4$  is included, trying to open the b-file). However, the possibilities for White, with his central control and pawn thrusts on the kingside (where there is a target at g6) are better, for example:

11 h4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  12 h5!? b4 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  14  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  15  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16 h6  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  17 d5!? cxd5 18 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  19 e6 with excellent compensation for the pawn (Bologan-Todorcevic, Las Palmas 1993);

11 f5  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  (or 11...b4 12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  14  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $gxf5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $fxe4$  16  $fxe4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  17  $\mathbb{W}e3\bar{s}$ , King-Todorcevic, Palma de Mallorca 1989) 12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  b4 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  c5 14  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  0-0 15  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  16 h4  $\mathbb{Q}fc8$  17 h5! with good attacking chances (Franzen-McAlpine, corr. 1991/3).

**5.3 (1 e4 g6 2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 4 f4)**

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

5  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

6 h3

Another way of gaining an advantage, 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , is examined in the next chapter.

6 ... 0-0

6...e5 is worth testing.

7 g4 e5

8  $\mathbb{d}xe5$   $\mathbb{d}xe5$   
9 f5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$

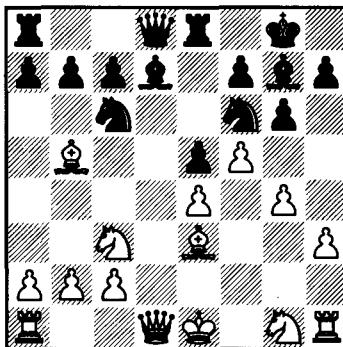
Other continuations also fail to equalise:

9...h6 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  11 g5  $hxg5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  13 a3  $\mathbb{W}c5$  14  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  15  $\mathbb{W}g2\pm$  (J.Arnason-Goodman, Reykjavik 1982);

9... $gxf5$  10  $exf5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  12  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  13  $\mathbb{W}f2$  h6 14 0-0-0 c5 15  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  a5 16  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  a4 17 g5  $hxg5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xg5\pm$  (J.Arnason-Keene, London 1981);

9... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (Kuijff-J.Piket, Wijk aan Zee 1990) 11  $\mathbb{Q}ce2\text{?}$  followed by c2-c3 $\pm$ .

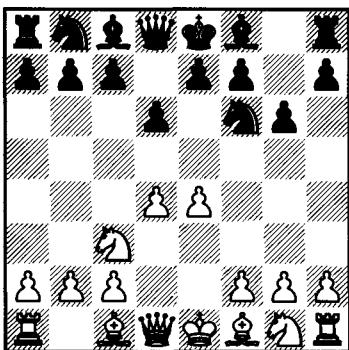
10  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$



This position was reached in Hector-Davies (Graested 1990). After 11  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  White retains the better chances, e.g. 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  13 g5 – it will not be easy for Black to bring his knight at h5 into play, and in the coming endgame his king will be seriously restricted.

# 6 Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence

- |       |     |
|-------|-----|
| 1 e4  | d6  |
| 2 d4  | Qf6 |
| 3 Qc3 | g6  |



For a long time this opening was considered incorrect, but in recent years many of its variations have been intensively developed. It allows Black to create dynamic positions in which the advantage of the first move is sometimes reduced to the minimum, and his flexible set-up allows him to engage in the manoeuvring that is so characteristic of modern chess strategy.

Attempts by Black to avoid the well-trodden paths have proved unsuccessful:

3...c6 4 f4 Wa5 5 Qd3 e5 6 Qf3 Qg4 (if 6...Qbd7 7 0-0 Qe7 8 Qh1 0-0 9 Qe3 b5 10 Qd2 b4 11 Qe2 exf4 12 Qxf4 d5 13 Qg3! dxе4 14 Qxe4 Qa6 15 Qd6±, Ulybin-

Adams, Oakham 1990) 7 Qe3, and now:

(a) 7...Wb6 8 Wd2 exf4 9 Qf2!? Qxf3 10 gxf3 Qh5 11 0-0-0 Qd7 12 Qhe1 Qe7 13 Qf1! 0-0-0 14 Qh3± (Hulak-Mokry, Haifa 1989);

(b) 7...Qe7 8 0-0 Qbd7 9 h3 exf4 10 Qxf4 Qxf3 11 Wxf3 Wb6 12 Qe2 Qe5 13 Qxe5 dxе5 14 Wg3!± (Glek-Tseshkovsky, Philadelphia 1990);

(c) 7...exf4 8 Qxf4 Wb6 9 Qe2 Qxf3 10 gxf3 Wxb2 11 Qb1 Wxa2 12 Qxb7 Wa5+ 13 Qd2 Wd8 14 Wa1! a5 15 d5!± (Shirov-Rivas, Manila 1992);

(d) 7...d5 8 Qd2 exd4 9 Qxd5 Wd8 10 Qxf6+ Wxf6 11 h3 Qxf3 12 Wxf3 Qd7 13 0-0 Qc5 14 e5± (Grosar-J.Pribyl, Belisce 1990);

(e) 7...exd4 8 Qxd4 Wb4 9 Qe2 Qxe4 (if 9...Qbd7 10 a3 Wa5 11 0-0±) 10 0-0 d5 (10...Qxc3 11 bxc3 Wa5 does not help in view of 12 Qg5±) 11 Qxe4 dxе4 12 c3 We7 (12...Wxb2 is weaker on account of 13 We1! f5 14 a4!+, or 12...Wd6 13 Qe5±) 13 Qe5 Qxe2 14 Wxe2 f5 (14...c5 is met by 15 Qf2?! Qc6 16 Qad1±, Lorenz-J.Pribyl, West Germany 1991) 15 Wh5+ g6 16 Qxg6 (16 Wh3!?) 16...Wf7 17 Qxh8± (Kindermann-Dorfman, Debrecen 1990).

It will be seen that this variation leads to tense play with a mass of

tactical subtleties, demanding a knowledge of specific continuations. However, the favourable evaluation of the main lines enables White to feel confident about gaining an advantage even in such branches.

3...e5 4 ♜ge2 c6 5 f3 h5 6 a4 a5 7 ♜e3 ♜e7 8 ♜d2 ♜a6 9 ♜c1 ♜b4 10 ♜b3 ♜e6 11 0-0-0 ♜b8 12 dx5 dxe5 13 ♜c5 ♜c8 14 ♜f2 h4 15 b3± (Sax-Nevednichy, Romania 1993).

3...♜bd7 4 f4 e5 5 ♜f3 exd4 (5...c6 6 dxe5 dxe5 7 fxe5 ♜g4 8 e6 fxe6 9 ♜g5 ♜de5 10 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 11 h3 ♜h6 12 ♜f4 ♜g6 13 0-0-0±, Golod-Hodgson, Forli 1992) 6 ♜xd4 c6 7 ♜e3 d5 8 exd5 ♜c5 9 ♜d3 ♜e7 10 ♜d4 ♜b6 11 dxc6 0-0 12 0-0-0 bxc6 13 ♜g1 ♜c7 14 g3± (J.Polgar-Rivas, Dos Hermanas 1993).

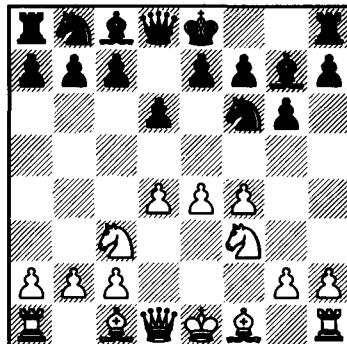
4 f4

The Austrian Attack is one of the most interesting variations of the Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence, revealing most clearly the basic ideas of the opening: White immediately tries to exploit the 'defects' in the opponent's set-up, while Black, drawing the enemy fire, aims to exploit the advanced position of the opponent's pawns to counterattack in the centre.

4 ... ♜g7

5 ♜f3

Now Black has two main replies: 5...c5 (6.1) and 5...0-0 (6.2). Other continuations fail to equalise:



5...c6 6 ♜d3!?, and it is not easy for Black to oppose the powerful centre: 6...♜b6 7 e5 ♜d5 8 ♜xd5 cxd5 9 c3±;

5...♜g4 6 h3 ♜xf3 7 ♜xf3 e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 f5!±;

5...♜a6 6 ♜c4 0-0 7 e5 ♜h5 8 ♜e3 c5 9 0-0 cxd4 10 ♜xd4 ♜f5 11 ♜f2 ♜c5 12 ♜d1 ♜c8 13 ♜g5!? ♜e8 14 ♜b5± (Bareev-Christian-sen, Biel 1991);

5...♜c6 6 ♜e3 0-0, transposing into section 6.2.

**6.1 (1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 g6 4 f4 ♜g7 5 ♜f3)**

5 ... c5  
6 ♜b5+ ♜d7

The most natural move. Others lead to difficulties:

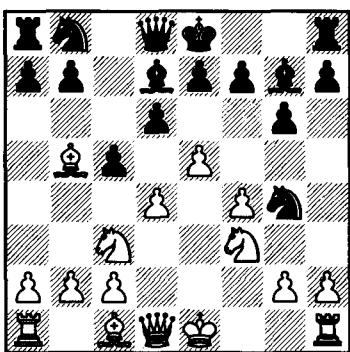
6...♜bd7? 7 e5 ♜g4 8 e6 and White must win;

6...♜f8 7 e5 dxe5 8 fxe5 ♜g4 9 h3 ♜h6 10 dxc5± (Lengyel-Ozsvath, Hungary 1962);

6... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  7 dxc5 dxc5 8 0–0 0–0 9 e5 a6 10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e1$  c4 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  e6 14  $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$

(Filipson-Padevsky, Skopje 1972); 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 dxc5  $\mathbb{W}a5$  8 0–0 0–0 9  $\mathbb{W}e1!?$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 a4 a6 11  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{W}xc5+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$

(Mestel-Beaumont, England 1989). 7 e5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$



8  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$

The most popular move in recent times.

8 ...  $\mathbb{W}xd7$

If 8... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ , then 9 e6 followed by  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  is unpleasant.

9 d5 dxe5

After 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  11 g4 0–0–0 12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e6 13  $\mathbb{W}e2$  White has a slight advantage (Filipowicz-Heiberg, Gausdal 1977).

10 h3 e4

11  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

Things are easier for Black after 11 hxg4 exf3 12  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  14 0–0–0 0–0–0.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

12  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

12...exf6 is bad in view of 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ .

13 0–0 0–0

14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$

White has the better ending after 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$  17  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  18  $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}ad1$  (Dolmatov-Chernin, Sverdlovsk 1984).

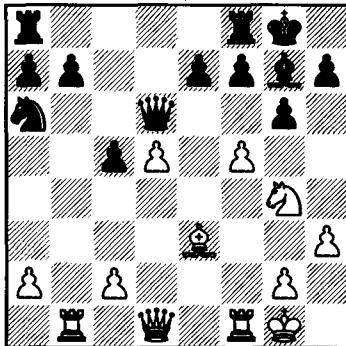
For 14... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  see *Illustrative Game No. 7* (Liss-Gofstein, Israel 1994).

15  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}d6$

16  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$

17  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$

18 f5!?



This position has been reached in several of Yusupov's games.

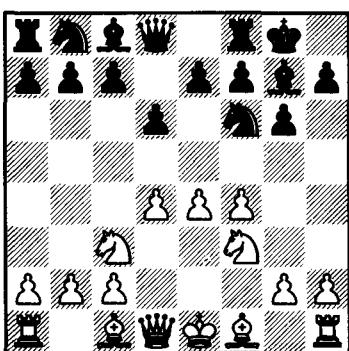
After 18... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  20 f6 Black encountered serious problems in Yusupov-Adams (Dortmund 1994).

In the event of 18... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  19 c4  $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (Yusupov-Hort, Germany 1994) White gains

sufficient compensation for the pawn by 21  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , since the insecure position of Black's knight at c3 and the threat of f5-f6 force him to weaken his kingside with 21...gxf5, which may tell later.

**6.2 (1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 4 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )**

5 ... 0-0



This move does not lead to such forcing play as 5...c5.

6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

White's strategical plan is simple and logical: queenside castling and a pawn storm on the kingside, under cover of his powerful centre.

Black's actions are aimed at counterplay in the centre. His main replies are 6...c5 (6.21), 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (6.22) and 6...b6 (6.23).

In addition the following have been tried:

6...c6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  (or 7... $\mathbb{W}b6$  8  $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$

11 0-0  $\mathbb{B}ac8$  12 f5±, Kapengut-Kuzmin, USSR 1981) 8 h3 e5 9 dxе5 dxе5 10 fxе5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  12 e6 with advantage to White (Belyavsky-Christiansen, Moscow 1982);

6... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  7 e5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  c5 9 h3 cxd4 10  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  dxе5 (or 10... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ ±, Byrne-Botterill, Haifa 1976) 11 fxе5  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  13 0-0-0 with advantage (Lanka-Karasev, Sochi 1978);

6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7 e5 (7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  and 7  $\mathbb{W}e2$  are worth testing) 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  c5 9 e6 fxе6 10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  (10... $\mathbb{Q}df6$  11 dxс5±), reaching a position from Lanka-M.Schlosser (Trnava 1989). After 11  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xf1+$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$   $\mathbb{Q}df6$  Black has some compensation for the pawn.

**6.21 (1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 4 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ )**

6 ... c5  
7 dxc5  $\mathbb{W}a5$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

After 8...dxс5 9 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  11 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12 h3 f6 13  $\mathbb{W}e2$  fxе5 14 fxе5  $\mathbb{W}c7$  15 0-0 White has the better prospects (Yanovsky-Vadasz, Budapest 1991). The e5 pawn is very unpleasant for Black, and the attempt to eliminate it is very risky: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  17  $\mathbb{W}xc4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  with a dangerous attack.

9  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$   
10  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ , the natural way of trying to complete Black's development, leads to a difficult position after 11 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 14  $\mathbb{W}f2$  (Lanka-Lechtnsky, Trnava 1989).

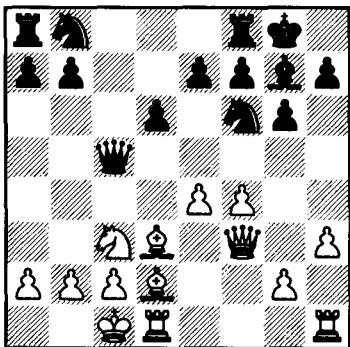
11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

After 11... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  12 e5 dx5 13 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  14  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  White's position is preferable (Tal-Mednis, Riga 1979).

The overall trend was not changed in Timman-Hartoch (Holland 1981): after 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  13  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  dxc5 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 17 e5  $\mathbb{M}d8$  18 h3 White had the better chances.

12 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

13  $\mathbb{W}xf3$



White's position is preferable:

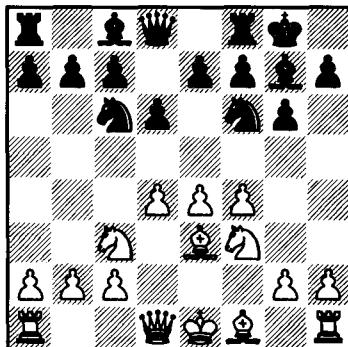
13... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14  $\mathbb{M}b1$   $\mathbb{M}fc8$  15 g4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  16 h4 b5 17 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  19 exd5  $\mathbb{M}c7$  20 f5± (Mikhailchishin-Rukavina, Hastings 1984/5);

13... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{M}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  15 g4  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  16  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{M}ac8$  17 g5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18

h4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  19 h5± (Bologan-Seul, Germany 1993). It is not easy for the black king to find a safe shelter, and White has a threatening column of pawns on the kingside.

**6.22 (1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 4 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ )**

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$



Black is preparing to oppose the powerful white centre by advancing ...e7-e5. Therefore the most logical move for White is to cross the demarcation line.

7 e5 dx5

7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  a6, as occurred in Westerinen-McNab (Manila 1992) needs testing. After 9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  10 g4 b5 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13 b3 c5 both sides had chances, but White's play can be improved by 9 d5  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  11 g4.

8 dx5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

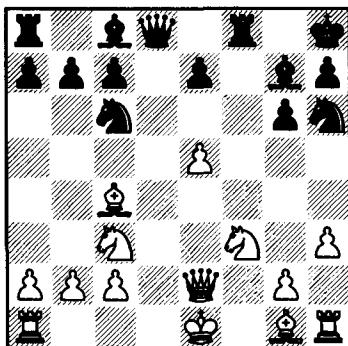
After 8... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  10 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  12  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  13

$\mathbb{Q}e4$  f6 Black's position is at least equal (Ehlvest-Nogueiras, Biel 1993), but 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  10 g3 is interesting, e.g. 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{W}xd8$   $\mathbb{M}xd8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  with a favourable ending.

9  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  f6

Black's difficulties are only increased if he first exchanges queens: 9... $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  10  $\mathbb{M}xd1$  f6 11  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  12 h3!  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  fxe5 14  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  15 fxe5, and White has a clear spacial advantage (Antonio-Tkachev, Jakarta 1994).

- 10  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$
- 11 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$
- 12  $\mathbb{W}e2$  fxe5
- 13 fxe5



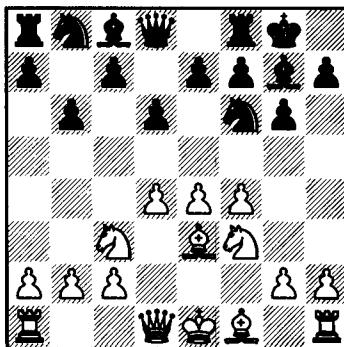
The position has clarified. White has maintained his important e5 pawn, which separates the opposing forces, and it is around this key point that the battle revolves.

The exchange sacrifice 13... $\mathbb{M}xf3$  14  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  is premature in view of 15  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  with a clear advantage.

After 13... $\mathbb{e}6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{M}xf3$  (or 14... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  16  $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  17  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  and White regains the exchange, maintaining an excellent position) 15  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  17  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  White stands better (Hellers-Nogueiras, Biel 1993).

6.23 (1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ )

6 ... b6



The idea of fianchettoing the second bishop has been very popular in recent times.

7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Central strategy with 7  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  8 e5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  9 0-0-0 dxe5 10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  11  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13 d5  $\mathbb{W}d6$  14  $\mathbb{M}h1$  may be a promising alternative to the main line (Campora-Torre, Moscow 1994).

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$

7...e6 allows White to gain an advantage by 8 e5 ♜g4 9 ♜e2 dxe5 10 dxе5 ♜xe3 11 ♜xe3 ♜b7 12 ♜d3 ♜c6 13 0–0–0 ♜e7 14 a3 (Lanka-Lechtynsky, Germany 1992).

8 e5 ♜g4

9 ♜e2 c5

After 9...♜xe3?! 10 ♜xe3 c5 11 d5! Black runs into difficulties.

10 0–0–0

10 ♜g1 can also be considered, preserving the bishop from exchange.

10 ... ♜xe3

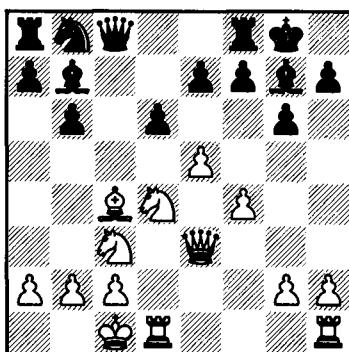
Delaying the exchange by 10...♜c6 allows White to seize the initiative with 11 ♜g1 ♜a5 12 ♜d5.

After 10...♜xf3 11 ♜xf3 ♜xe3 12 ♜xe3 cxd4 13 ♜xd4 ♜c6 14 ♜e4 ♜a5 15 ♜b3 White retains the better prospects, despite the exchanges (Lanka-Sznapik, Manila 1992).

11 ♜xe3 cxd4

11...♜c6 is bad on account of 12 d5 ♜a5 13 ♜d3.

12 ♜xd4 ♜c8



The attempt to simplify further with 12...♜c6 allowed White to begin an attack (Grasis-Fridmans, Riga 1994): 13 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 14 e6! fxe6 15 ♜xe6+ ♜h8 16 h4.

After 12...dxе5 13 ♜e6 ♜c8 14 ♜xf8 ♜xc4 Black has some compensation for the exchange.

From the diagram position Geenen-Ong (Moscow 1994) continued 13 ♜d5 ♜c6 14 ♜e4 ♜a5 15 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 16 exd6 ♜xe4 17 ♜xe4 exd6 18 ♜xd6 with advantage to White.

### Game 7 (p.54)

Liss–Gofstein

Israel 1994

1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 g6 4 f4 ♜g7 5 ♜f3 c5 6 ♜b5+ ♜d7 7 e5 ♜g4

The introductory moves to this interesting (and dangerous for Black) variation are analysed in the theoretical section.

8 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 9 d5 dxе5 10 h3 e4 11 ♜xe4 ♜f6 12 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 13 0–0 0–0 14 ♜e3 ♜xb2

This capture is more accurate than 14...♜a6, as analysed above.

14...♜d8, which occurred in Lukin-Gubanov (St Petersburg 1995) also did not justify itself after 15 c4 e6 16 ♜e5 ♜d6 (16...♜e7!?) 17 ♜g4 (with the familiar idea of sacrificing the b2 pawn) 17...♜xb2 18 ♜b1 ♜g7 19 dxе6 f5 20 ♜e5 with a clear advantage to White.

**15  $\mathbb{B}b1$** 

15  $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ ? (Chernin) also comes into consideration.

**15... $\mathbb{A}f6$** 

In Liss-Chernin (Israel 1994) Black played the more accurate 15... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ !? 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$ ! 18  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  with complicated play.

**16  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$** 

Black concludes his queenside development and brings his knight to the defence of his kingside, where the main events are obviously developing.

Weak, of course, is 17... $\mathbb{A}d4$ ? 18  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 19  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  when mate is already threatened, while after 17... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  (retaining the bishop) the natural 18 f5 gives a strong attack.

**18 f5**

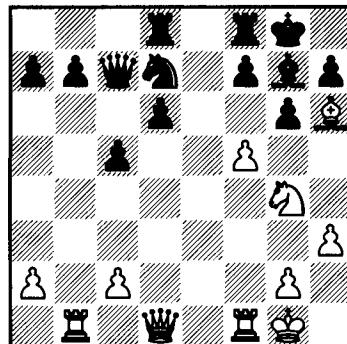
A typical attack for the given variation.

**18... $\mathbb{B}ad8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  20 d6!**

An elegant tactical solution, worthily crowning White's play.

**20...exd6**

20... $\mathbb{W}xd6$  21  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  exd6 22  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23 f6+  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  24  $\mathbb{B}xb7$  leads to a difficult ending for Black, where he is effectively without his king.

**21  $\mathbb{W}d2!$** 

The basic idea of the attack is that the dark squares on the opponent's kingside are hopelessly weakened. An important role is played by the white f-pawn, which is ready to join the pursuit of the black monarch at any moment.

**21... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  22  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$** 

White was threatening to give mate after 23 f6.

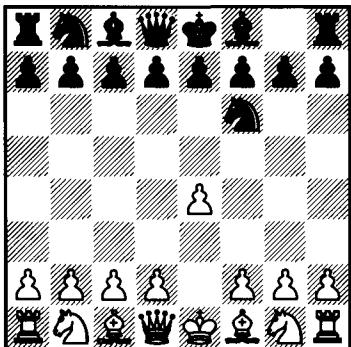
**23  $\mathbb{B}be1$  c4**

There is no way of neutralising the e-file: 23... $\mathbb{B}de8$  24 f6  $\mathbb{B}g8$  25  $\mathbb{B}xe8$ .

**24 fxg6 fxg6 25  $\mathbb{B}e7$   $\mathbb{B}xf1+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$   $\mathbb{B}f8+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  Black resigns**

# Alekhine Defence

1 e4 ♕f6



Apparently in defiance of the principles of opening play, Black immediately agrees to the voluntary loss of several tempi, by provoking the advance of the opponent's pawns. After temporarily conceding the centre, he then aims to begin a counterattack, combining pawn thrusts with piece pressure.

2 e5 ♕d5

2...♕e4 is weak in view of 3 d3 ♜c5 4 d4 ♜ca6 5 f4±.

If 2...♗g8 3 d4 d6 4 ♜f3 g6 5 ♜c3 ♗g7 6 ♜c4 c6 7 h3 d5 8 ♜b3 b6 9 0-0 e6 10 ♜e1± (Boleslavsky-Petrosian, USSR 1966).

3 d4 d6

The bishop fianchetto 3...g6 4 ♜f3 ♗g7 is premature on account of 5 h4 h6 6 c4 ♜b6 7 d5± (Vadasz-Haik, Bagneux 1978).

Black should also avoid attacking the centre at this moment with 3...c5, since after 4 c4 he has problems with his knight: 4...♞b4 (or 4...♞c7 5 d5 d6 6 e6! fxe6 7 ♜d3 with a strong initiative) 5 a3 ♜c6 6 d5!? ♜xe5 7 f4 ♜g6 8 ♜f3 d6 9 ♜d3 e5 10 dxе6 fxe6 11 ♜g5 ♜f6 12 ♜h5 and White begins an attack (Prandstetter-Hausner, Czechoslovakia 1981).

3...♜b6, losing another tempo, gives White the better chances after 4 a4 a5 5 ♜b5!? c6 6 ♜d3 d5 7 ♜g5! (Tal-Lutikov, USSR 1969).

4 c4 ♜b6

5 f4

The Four Pawns Attack is one of the most popular variations in this opening. White's powerful centre allows him to manoeuvre over the entire board.

5 ... dxe5

Planinc's idea of 5...g5?! looks very risky in view of 6 ♜h5!? dxe5 7 c5! ♜d5 8 fxe5 ♜f4 9 ♜xf4 gxsf4 10 ♜c4 e6 11 ♜e2 ♜c6 12 ♜bc3 with a very strong attack on f7 (Durao-Pomar, Madrid 1983).

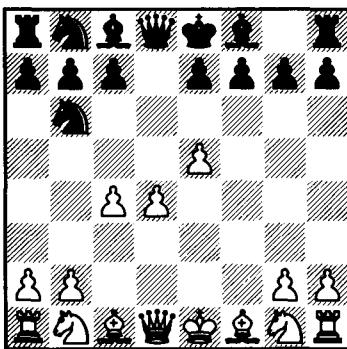
Some other possibilities:

5...g6 6 ♜c3 ♗g7 7 ♜e3 0-0 8 ♜f3 ♜e6 (or 8...dxe5 9 dxе5!, not fearing 9...♜xd1+ on account of 10 ♜xd1) 9 ♜d2 dxe5 10 fxe5 c5!? 11 d5 ♜f5 12 ♜f4 e6! with threats against the e5 pawn (Ivanchuk-

Sergeev, Kiev 1984), but 9  $\mathbb{W}b3$ ! is stronger, intending 10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ;

5... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  7  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $dxe5$  8  $fxe5$  c5 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 (after 9... $cxd4$  10 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11 e6!  $fxe6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  White has a very strong attack) 10 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , and White has the initiative for the pawn (Platonov-Efimov, Yaroslavl 1966).

6  $fxe5$



Now Black can attack the white centre with either 6...c5 (7.1) or 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (7.2).

After 6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (if 8... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  Black's position is rather unpleasant – see *Illustrative Game No.8*, Morozovich-Bagirov, Moscow 1995) 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  Black does best to transpose into variation 7.25 with 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ , since 9...0–0 10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12 h3!?  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  13  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  15  $dxe5$   $\mathbb{W}d3$  16  $\mathbb{Q}ad1!$  gave White a strong attack in Velimirovic-Marovic (Umag 1972).

**7.1 (1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  3 d4 d6 4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  5 f4  $dxe5$  6  $fxe5$ )**

6 ... c5  
7 d5 e6  
8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $exd5$

8... $\mathbb{W}h4+$  9 g3  $\mathbb{W}d4$  is hardly logical on account of 10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ !  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $exd5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  14 0–0, when White is completely mobilised, whereas Black's only achievement is his knight at b6.

9  $cxd5$  c4

After 9... $\mathbb{W}h4+$  10 g3  $\mathbb{W}d4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5+!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2$  White's chances are clearly preferable, e.g. 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  13 e6!  $fxe6$  14  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$  (Balashov-K.Grigrorian, Riga 1967).

10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

10 a3 is also worth testing.

10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  12  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  13  $dxc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  14  $bxc3$  b5 is weaker in view of 15  $\mathbb{W}b4!$  a5 16  $\mathbb{W}c5$   $\mathbb{W}d3$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , when White's threats are very dangerous.

11  $\mathbb{W}d4$

11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  is also interesting.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

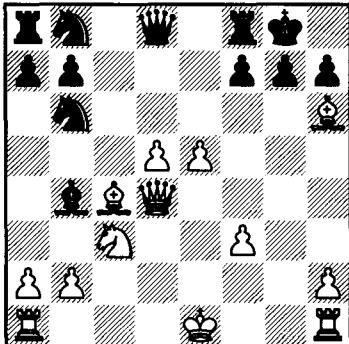
12  $gxf3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$

If 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  13  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  14 e6±.

13  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  0–0

14  $\mathbb{Q}h6!?$

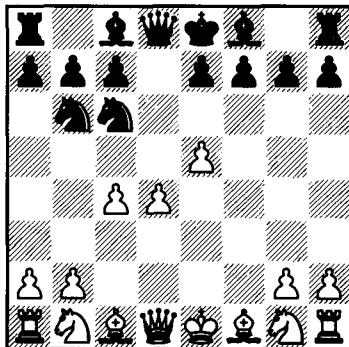
Now 14... $gxh6$  15 e6 f6 loses quickly to 16 d6!  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  17 e7  $\mathbb{W}e8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g1+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  19  $\mathbb{W}g4$ , and 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  is dangerous in view of 15 e6 f6 16  $\mathbb{Q}g1$ .



Martin Gonzalez-Bryson (Lucerne 1982) continued 14...Qd8d7 15 Rg1 g6 16 e6 Qe5 17 Re2 with advantage to White.

**7.2 (1 e4 Qf6 2 e5 Qd5 3 d4 d6 4 c4 Qb6 5 f4 dxе5 6 fxе5)**

6 ... Qc6



7 Re3 Qf5

The attempt to fianchetto the bishop is again unsuccessful: 7...g6

8 Qc3 Qg7 9 Qf3 Qg4 10 Re2 Rxrf3 11 gxf3 Rd7 12 Rd2 with attacking chances for White (Pazos-Gutierrez, Moscow 1994).

8 Qc3 e6  
9 Qf3

Here Black has five main replies: 9...Qb4 (7.21), 9...Qb4 (7.22), 9...Qg4 (7.23), 9...Rd7 (7.24) and 9...Re7 (7.25).

**7.21 (1 e4 Qf6 2 e5 Qd5 3 d4 d6 4 c4 Qb6 5 f4 dxе5 6 fxе5 7 Re3 Qf5 8 Qc3 e6 9 Qf3)**

9 ... Qb4

This cavalry sortie followed by an immediate attack on the white centre does not bring Black any relief.

10 Rcl c5  
11 Re2 Re7

11...cxд4 12 Qxd4 Qc6 (12...Rg6 13 a3) 13 0-0 Qd7 14 Qxf5 exf5 15 Rxf5 g6 16 Rxf7!± (Mikhailchishin-G.Agzamov, Frunze 1981) and 11...Qg4 12 Qg5!? both favour White.

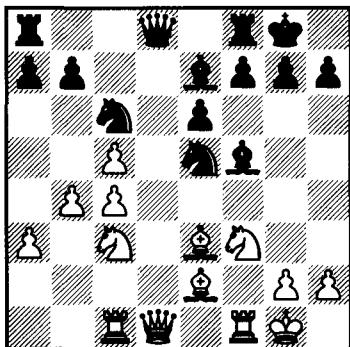
**12 0-0 0-0**

12...cxд4 13 Qxd4 Rg6 is premature on account of 14 Qdb5, when Black's problems are only increased. But now White, after mobilising his forces, drives back the opponent's insecure pieces.

13 dxс5 Qd7  
14 a3 Qc6  
15 b4 Qdxе5

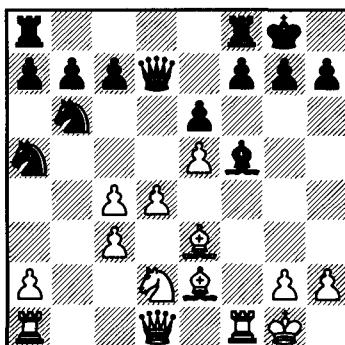
In Mikhailchishin-Karsa (Lvov 1983) White gained a marked

advantage after 16  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  (or 16... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  e5 18  $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$ ) 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ . It is hard for Black to find a good post for his queen, whereas White completely dominates the centre and controls (after the forced 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  and  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ ) the important d-file.



7.22 (1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  3 d4 d6 4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  5 f4 dxe5 6 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )

15  $\mathbb{W}f1$  c5



After 16  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}a4$  (Zuidema-Hecht (Amsterdam 1971) White should have considered 17  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ , when Black still has to regain his pawn. His attack could also have become quite strong after 16 h4.

7.23 (1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  3 d4 d6 4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  5 f4 dxe5 6 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$

10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0

11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  13 bxc3 transposes into the main line.

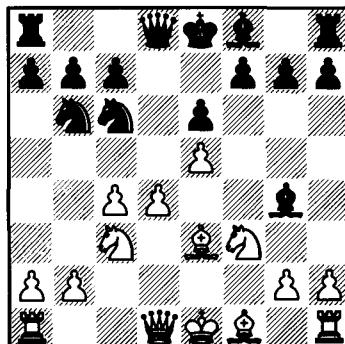
12 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}a5$

13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$

Black plans by 14... $\mathbb{W}a4$  to either exchange queens, or attack the c4 pawn a third time.

14  $\mathbb{M}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Now the queen move would have been parried by the simple 15  $\mathbb{W}f1$ .



In pinning the knight Black uses a further tempo, which is bound to have its consequences.

**10 ♘e2**

This simple developing move is the strongest.

**10 ... ♘xf3**

**10...♘b4** is less convincing in view of 11 0–0 ♘xc3 12 bxc3 0–0 13 ♖g5!±.

White also has the advantage after 10...♗d7 11 c5 ♘d5 12 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 13 ♘a4 ♗e4 14 ♘f2 ♘xc5 15 ♘hc1! ♘b6 16 h3 (Murey-Jager, Antwerp 1993).

**11 gxf3 ♗h4+**

**12 ♘f2 ♗f4**

**13 c5 ♘d7**

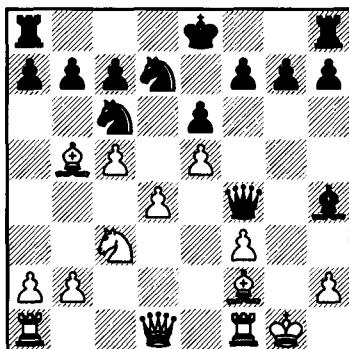
After 13...♘d5?! 14 ♘xd5 exd5 15 ♘d2 White's prospects are clearly better.

**14 ♘b5**

White aims to weaken the opponent's queenside pawns.

**14 ... ♘e7**

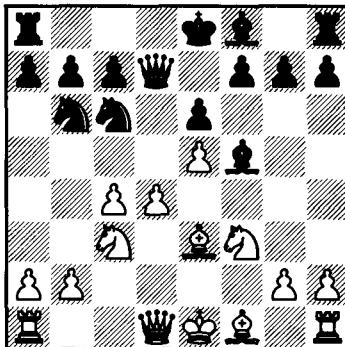
**15 0–0 ♘h4**



This position was reached in Koch-Konopka (Clichy 1993). After 16 ♘xc6 bxc6 17 ♘a4 0–0 18 ♘ad1 ♘ab8 19 ♘xh4 ♘xh4 20 ♘f2 Black was in considerable difficulties.

**7.24 (1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘d5 3 d4 d6 4 c4 ♘b6 5 f4 dxе5 6 fxе5 ♘c6 7 ♘e3 ♘f5 8 ♘c3 e6 9 ♘f3)**

**9 ... ♘d7**



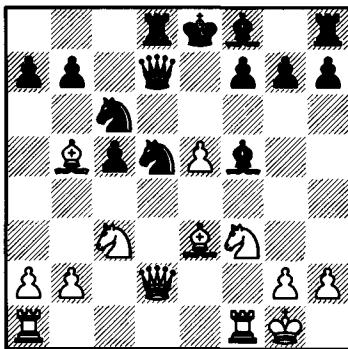
Black prepares to castle long with pressure on the d4 pawn, but on the queenside his king does not always feel comfortable.

**10 ♘e2 ♘d8**

If 10...0–0–0 11 0–0 ♘g4 (11...♘e7 leads to a difficult position after 12 d5! exd5 13 ♘xb6 axb6 14 cxd5, while if 11...f6 White has the unpleasant 12 d5! ♘xe5 13 ♘xe5 fxe5 14 a4 a5 15 ♘b5 ♘b4 16 d6 c5 17 ♘c1 and ♘d2) 12 c5 ♘d5 (12...♘xf3 is weaker in view of 13 cxb6 ♘xe2 14 bxa7! ♘xa7 15 ♘xe2,

when Black's position is compromised) 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  15  $\mathbb{W}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}d2$  (17... $\mathbb{W}b4?$  loses to 18  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{M}d2$  19  $\mathbb{M}ad1!$ , while 17... $\mathbb{M}d5$  gives White the advantage after 18  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  19  $\mathbb{M}xd5$   $exd5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{M}g8$  21  $\mathbb{W}g4+$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  22  $\mathbb{W}e6!)$  18  $\mathbb{W}xd2$   $\mathbb{M}xd2$  19  $\mathbb{M}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ , and the ending is rather more pleasant for White (Gipslis-Kengis, Jurmala 1983).

- |    |                |                  |
|----|----------------|------------------|
| 11 | $\mathbb{W}d2$ | $\mathbb{Q}b4$   |
| 12 | 0-0            | $c5$             |
| 13 | $d5$           | $exd5$           |
| 14 | $exd5$         | $\mathbb{Q}6xd5$ |
| 15 | $\mathbb{Q}b5$ | $\mathbb{Q}c6$   |

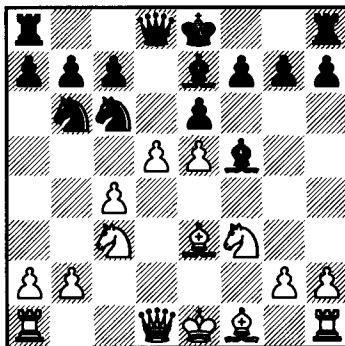


After 16  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  17  $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  Black gained sufficient counterchances in Gdanski-Hellers (Stockholm 1984).

16  $\mathbb{Q}g5!?$  would have been interesting, aiming to exploit the rather awkward placing of the black pieces.

7.5 (1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  3 d4  $\mathbb{d}6$  4  $\mathbb{c}4$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  5 f4  $dxe5$  6  $fxe5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $e6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ )

- |    |      |                |
|----|------|----------------|
| 9  | ...  | $\mathbb{Q}e7$ |
| 10 | $d5$ |                |



The sharpest continuation, by which White aims to disrupt Black's position.

10 ...  $exd5$   
10... $\mathbb{Q}b8?$  can hardly be recommended: 11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  12  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}d7$  14 d6, and White gains a marked advantage.

After 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  11  $\mathbb{M}c1$   $exd5$  (if 11...f6 12 a3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13 g4!  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  14  $\mathbb{M}g1$  with a great advantage) 12 a3 c5 (it would be interesting to test 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc4!?$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $dxc4$  14 axb4  $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  15  $\mathbb{M}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  16 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  17  $\mathbb{M}f2!?)$  13 axb4 d4 14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $cxd4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  (after 15... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  16 c5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  17  $\mathbb{M}a1!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  Black has no compensation for the pawn) 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  18 c5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (18... $\mathbb{M}d8$  19  $\mathbb{W}c2!$

is unpleasant) 19  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , despite the opposite-colour bishops the ending slightly favours White (Velimirovic-Marovic, Yugoslavia 1977).

11 cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$

12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

If 12... $\mathbb{W}d7$ , 12... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  or 12... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  White can count on an advantage after 13  $\mathbb{Q}b5+!$ ?

13 e6

The most consistent, aiming to breach Black's position.

13 ... fxe6

14 dxе6  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

15  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}h4+$

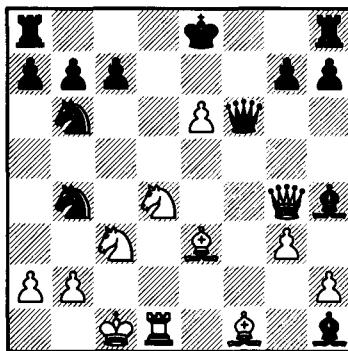
15...0-0 is weak in view of 16 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}e8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ .

16 g3  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$

After 16... $\mathbb{Q}6d5+!$  17  $\mathbb{Q}h6!$  or 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  17 0-0-0!? White has a clear advantage.

17 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}f6$

17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ? loses to 18  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}6d5$   
19  $\mathbb{Q}xg7+!$



This position has been tested many times in practice. Usually

White has chosen 18  $\mathbb{g}xh4$  0-0 19  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  with a complicated game.

An interesting plan was tried in J.Fernandez-Leko (Debrecen 1992): 18  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  c6 19  $\mathbb{g}xh4$  h5 (19...0-0 is probably more accurate) 20  $\mathbb{W}g3$  cx5 21  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  22  $\mathbb{W}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}6d5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}f1!$  with a strong attack for the sacrificed rook.

### Game 8 (p.61)

Morozevich–Bagirov  
Moscow 1995

1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  3 d4 d6 4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  5 f4  $\mathbb{Q}f5$

In this variation the knight remains for the moment at b8, and the centre is attacked with ...c7-c5.

6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  dxе5 8 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$

By 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  Black could have transposed into the main line.

9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c5

After allowing White to create a powerful pawn centre, Black does everything possible to attack it and obtain counterplay, but this is not an easy task.

10  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  exf5

Or 10...cxе4 11 a3!?  $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  12 bxc3 exf5 13 cxd4±.

11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12 0-0 0-0

Not 12...cxе4? on account of 13 e6! fxe6 14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  and 15  $\mathbb{W}h5+$ , a typical tactical idea in such positions.

13 d5!

Of course, Black must not be allowed to take on d4.

**13...♝xc4**

White also has a dangerous attack after 13...♞xc3 14 bxc3 ♝xc4 15 ♘d3!, e.g. 15... ♜b6 16 ♘ad1 ♜a6 17 ♜h4±.

**14 ♜e2 ♞xc3 15 ♜xc4 ♜xb2 16 ♘ab1**

16 e6! is also very strong.

**16...♝d4+ 17 ♜xd4 cxd4 18 e6**

White's powerful passed pawn and lead in development more than compensate for Black's two extra pawns.

**18...fxe6 19 dxe6 ♜c8 20 ♜d5**

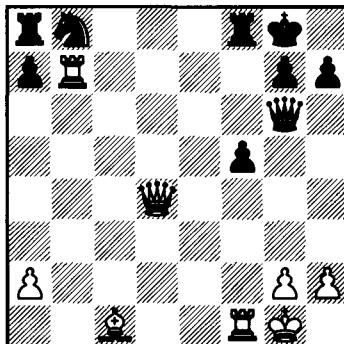
At b3 the queen would have blocked the rook, while 20 ♜xd4 could have been answered by 20...♝c6. Now Black tries to 'pester' the white queen.

**20...♜c6 21 ♜xd4 ♜xe6 22 ♜xb7**

White has sacrificed the pride of his position, the e6 pawn, for the possibility of assailing the black king with all his forces.

**22...♜g6 23 ♜c1!**

The decisive manoeuvre. The bishop is switched to the long diagonal, where it will be most actively placed (aiming at the g7 square!).



**23...♝c6 24 ♜d5+ ♛h8 25 ♜b2**

**♘ad8**

Also after the more tenacious 25...♜g8 White would have won prettily: 26 ♜xf5! ♘ab8 (or 26...♞ad8 27 ♜xg7! ♜xg7 28 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 29 ♜f8 mate) 27 ♜xg7+! ♜xg7 28 ♜xb8+ ♜xb8 29 ♜f8+ ♜g8 30 ♜xg8+ ♜xg8 31 ♜e5+ ♜g7 32 ♜xb8+.

**26 ♜xg7! ♜xd5 27 ♜xg6+ ♜d4**

**28 ♜g4!**

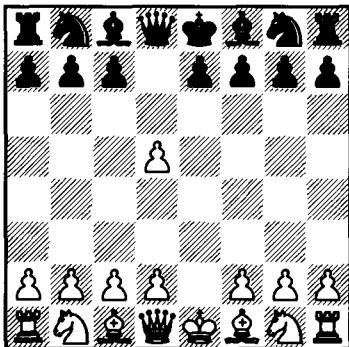
The concluding subtlety: 28...fxg4 29 ♜xf8+ ♛g7 30 ♜f4, or 28...♜fd8 29 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 30 ♜d1 and Black comes out a piece down. Therefore he **resigned**.

# 8 Centre Counter Game

1 e4 d5

One of the oldest semi-open games. Black aims for piece play in the centre, but the absence here of strong points or the time lost on the early development of his queen gives White the better position.

2 exd5



Black has two main plans:  
2... $\mathbb{W}xd5$  (8.1) and 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (8.2).

2...c6 3 dxc6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  loses a pawn for no compensation after 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ .

## 8.1 (1 e4 d5 2 exd5)

2 ...  $\mathbb{W}xd5$

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$

Other moves have been tried without success:

3... $\mathbb{W}d6$  4 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  (if 5...a6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8

$\mathbb{Q}g5!$  e5 9 d5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  10 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}ge4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12 0-0-0±, Karpov-Lutikov, Moscow 1979) 6 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  7 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  c6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  10  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  11  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 0-0-0± (Psakhis-Sygulski, Jurmala 1987);

3... $\mathbb{W}d8$  4 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (4...g6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  is met by 6  $\mathbb{W}d2!$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  0-0 9 h4 h5 10  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ ±, Fischer) 5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  h6 7  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  a6 8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e6 9  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 0-0-0 c5 11 d5 exd5 12  $\mathbb{W}he1$  d4 13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ !?

cxd4 15  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  with a dangerous initiative for the sacrificed piece (Lautier-I.Sokolov, Pamplona 1992/3).

Finally, the attempt to save a tempo by checking is clearly bad: 3... $\mathbb{W}e5+$  4  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  5 d4  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  6  $\mathbb{Q}gx2$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ±.

4 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

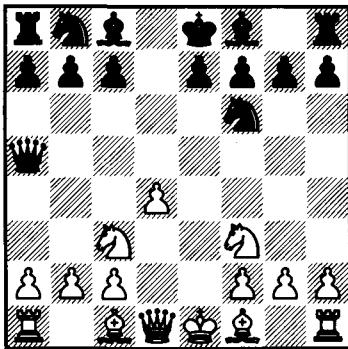
Alternatives:

4...e5 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  (if 5...e4 6  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  8 0-0±) 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 0-0! 0-0-0 8  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  9  $\mathbb{W}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (Krylov-Novak, Zalae-gerseg 1988), and here by 10  $\mathbb{W}h5$ !? and 11  $\mathbb{M}e1$  White could have created strong pressure;

4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  (Black's plan is to castle queenside and quickly put pressure on d4, so White eliminates the knight at c6) 6...0-0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 8 h3  $\mathbb{W}h5$  9  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  10  $\mathbb{G}xf3$  e5 11 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12

$\mathbb{Q}d2$  cxd5 13  $\mathbb{W}a6+$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$  (Lordachescu-Vlasov, Moscow 1995).

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$



5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Black's other replies are:

5... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  c6 (if 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  c6 8  $\mathbb{W}e2$  e6 9 d5! cxd5 10  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$  gxf6 12 0-0-0! with an excellent game for White) 7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e6 (7... $\mathbb{W}b6!$ ?) 8  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  (8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9 d5!) 9  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  11 a3  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  12 0-0-0! (Chandler-Rogers, Bath 1983);

5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  (aiming to exploit the insecure position of the black queen; also possible is 6 h3  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ ! e6 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$  bxc6 12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}d5$  13 bxc3±, Smagin-Gdanski, Greece 1993) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  8 c4!  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  9  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$  11  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}e4+$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ , and the ending reached by force favours White, who has two bishops and a queen-side pawn majority (Kalinichenko-

M.Arkhangelsky, Russia 1990);

5... $c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (if 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  e6 11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e1$  0-0-0 13  $\mathbb{W}d3\pm$ , Jansa-Rogers, Prague 1992) 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  – see *Illustrative Game No.9* (Aseev-Shvedchikov, Moscow 1995).

6 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$

Black's difficulties are aggravated by 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  7  $\mathbb{W}xf3$  c6 8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  (or 8... $\mathbb{W}b6$  9 0-0-0 e6 10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}he1\pm$ ) 9 0-0-0 e6 10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  0-0-0 (if 10... $\mathbb{W}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}he1$  0-0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ ) 11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}a4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , when his position becomes critical (Gufeld-Mordvintsev, Krasnoyarsk 1981).

7 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  e6

If 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$ , or 8... $c6$  9 h4  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  11 h5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  13  $\mathbb{W}f3$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$  (Lasker).

In Belyavsky-Böhm (Le Havre 1977) after 8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  10  $\mathbb{W}d2$  c6 11 bxc3 e6 12  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  White's chances were clearly better.

9  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  e6

After 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  11  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  12 0-0-0! White has the advantage (Jansa-Rogers, Nis 1985).

10 h4  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

If 10... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  b5 13 h5  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  14  $\mathbb{W}xc2$  bxc4 15 g5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  16  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}h3\pm$  (Kar-pov-Larsen, Mar del Plata 1982).

11  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

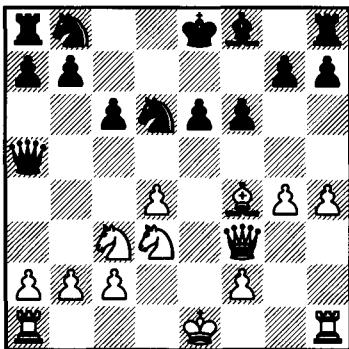
12  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$

13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  f6

After 13... $\mathbb{Q}b5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$  16  $\mathbb{W}xc2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  17 0–0–0 White has excellent play for the sacrificed pawn (Rogers).

If 13... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , as in Gufeld-A.Korolev (USSR 1985) the simple 16 0–0–0 would have retained the extra pawn.

**14  $\mathbb{Q}d3$**



The critical position of the variation. With his significant lead in development, to say nothing of the opponent's chronic weakness at e6, White has a clear advantage.

**14... $\mathbb{Q}b5$  15 0–0–0  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$**  (15... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  is more accurate) 16  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}ad1$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ! led to a difficult position for Black in P.Popovic-Rogers (Vrsac 1987), but even after the superior 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15 0–0–0 0–0–0 16  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  White's chances are preferable.

## 8.2 (1 e4 d5 2 exd5)

**2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$**

**3 d4  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$**

Black has the inferior game after 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  4 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  6 c4 a6 7  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  e6? 9 dx6  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  10 b3 (Lanka-Hauchard, Torcy 1991).

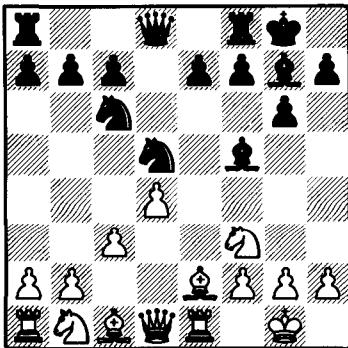
**4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  g6**

After 4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  6  $\mathbb{W}xd3$  c6 (if 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 c4  $\mathbb{Q}db4$  8  $\mathbb{W}b3$  e5 9 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12 c5!±, Tal-Korchnoi, Yerevan 1962) 7 0–0 e6 8 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  White's position is preferable (Zukerman-Shamkovich, New York 1980).

Black's problems are also not solved by 4... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  7 d5  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  9 f4  $\mathbb{Q}ed7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 11 dx6 bxc6 12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e6 13  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  15 0–0–0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  (Anand-Kamsky, Sanghi Nagar 1994). White has made good use of his doubled f4 pawn, taking control of e5 with the later possibility of using it for a breakthrough. In addition, Black is behind in development and does not have a secure shelter for his king (in view of the open g-file).

**5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 0–0–0 0–0–0 7  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$**

White has deployed his forces well, avoiding c2-c4 and thereby depriving Black of tactical counter-chances. Black's pieces seem to be well placed, but in fact his knights and f5 bishop are insecure (he has no strong points in the centre), and his bishop at g7 is successfully neutralised by the white pawn chain.



In Romanishin-Comas (Moscow 1994) it was interesting to follow how White increased his advantage: 9  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  a6 10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{R}c8$  11 a4 h6 12 a5  $\mathbb{R}b8$  13 h3  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{R}d8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c1$ , and soon Black had literally nothing to move.

**Game 9 (p.69)**  
**Aseev-Shvedchikov**  
*Moscow 1995*

**1 e4 d5 2 exd5  $\mathbb{W}xd5$**

A sensation of the 1995 World Championship Match was Anand's adoption of the Centre Counter against Kasparov, who interestingly did not gain anything from the opening – the surprise effect worked.

We hope that our readers will be prepared for any opening surprises...

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  4 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

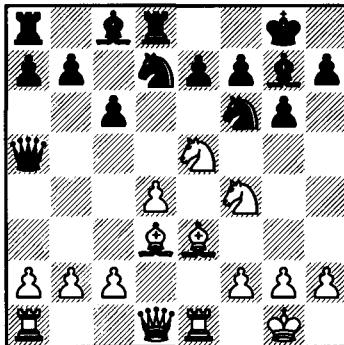
This seems even more convincing than 7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ .

7...g6 8 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0–0

Fedorowicz-Ricardi (Buenos Aires 1991), where the plan with ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  first occurred, went 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ ?  $\mathbb{W}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  13 c3 0–0 14  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ , and 14...c5? 15 dx5  $\mathbb{R}ad8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  19 b4 left White a pawn up with the better game.

10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  11  $\mathbb{R}e1$   $\mathbb{R}d8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7?$

The decisive mistake. White has an obvious lead in development, but Black should not have left the e6 square with no control. After 12... $\mathbb{W}c7$  he might still have held on.



**13  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$   $\mathbb{W}b6$**

13... $\mathbb{W}c7$  would have allowed the elegant combination 14  $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$  cxd5 17  $\mathbb{R}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ .

**14  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$**

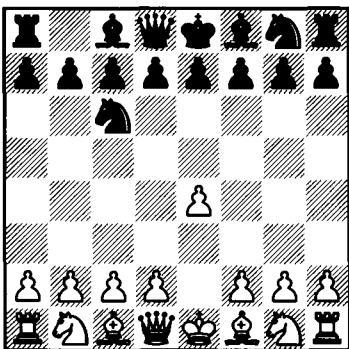
Now 14... $\mathbb{W}c7$  is answered by the simple 15  $\mathbb{R}xe7$ .

**15  $\mathbb{Q}e3$**

**Black resigns.** His queen is trapped in the middle of the board.

# 9 Nimzowitsch Defence

1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$



This early development of the knight is not so active as in the Alekhine Defence. There is no direct refutation of the Nimzowitsch Defence, but it is not easy for Black to solve his opening problems, since the opponent's pieces are more harmoniously placed and he controls more space.

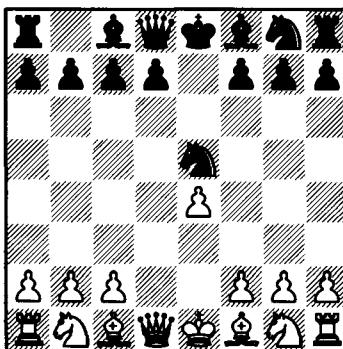
2 d4

Now Black has two main ways of opposing the opponent's powerful centre: 2...e5 (9.1) and 2...d5 (9.2).

2...d6 has also been tried, but after 3 d5  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  (3... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  4 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  is not worth considering) 4 c4 g6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8 0-0 0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  h6 12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  White's position is better (Hazai-Zakic, Budapest 1991).

9.1 (1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  2 d4)

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
3 dxе5



4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

White's plan is the rapid mobilisation of his queenside and the advance e4-e5, after Black's practically forced move ...d7-d6.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$

If 4... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  5  $\mathbb{W}d4\pm$ .

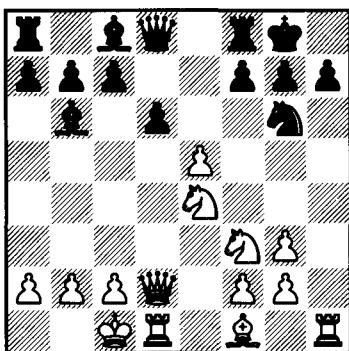
5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Or 5...d6 6  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  10 f3 0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  b6 12  $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$  (Ulybin-Danailov, Zaragoza 1992).

6  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  d6 7  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 0-0-0 0-0 9 e5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  11 hxg3  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

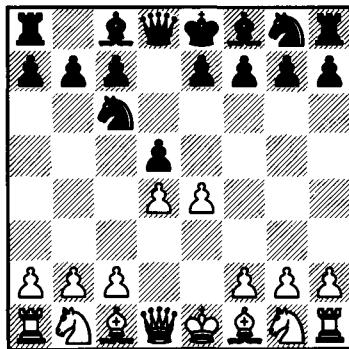
It is not easy for Black to neutralise the opponent's initiative. Thus after 12... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  in Saltaev-

Vlasov (Moscow 1995) White struck with 13 ♜f6+! gxf6 14 ♜h6, and his attack became decisive after 14...♜e8 15 ♜xh7+ ♛f8 16 ♜h6+ ♛g8 17 ♜c4 ♜e6 18 ♜h4.



### 9.2 (1 e4 ♜c6 2 d4)

2 ... d5



3 ♜c3 dxe4

After 3...e5 4 dxe5 d4 5 ♜d5 ♜ge7 (if 5...f5 6 exf6 ♜xf6 7 ♜g5

8 ♜xf6 gxf6 9 ♜c4 ♜f7 10 ♜e2 ♜c5 11 0–0 ♜d6 12 ♜g3 0–0 13 a3 ♜e5 14 ♜a2±, Bryson-G.Mohr, Moscow 1994) 6 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 7 f4 g5!? 8 ♜f3 gxf4 9 ♜xf4 ♜g4 10 ♜e2 ♜xf3 11 ♜xf3 ♜h6 the chances are equal (Lybin-Shushpanov, corr. 1991/4), but 6 ♜c4 should be considered.

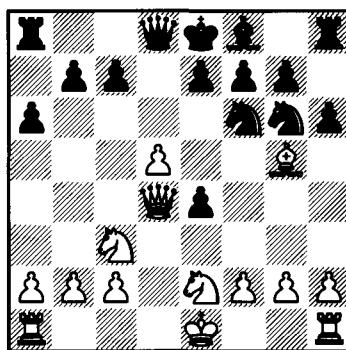
4 d5 ♜e5

Other moves do not change the overall evaluation of the position as more favourable for White: 4... ♜b4 5 a3 ♜a6 6 ♜xa6 bxa6 7 ♜xe4 ♜b7 8 c4±, or 4... ♜b8 5 ♜c4 ♜f6 6 ♜g5 h6 7 ♜f4 a6 8 ♜e2±.

5 ♜d4 ♜g6

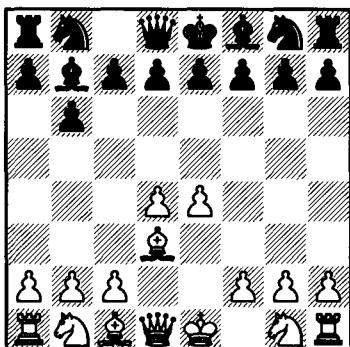
6 ♜b5+

6 h4 also retains the initiative.  
6... ♜d7 7 ♜ge2?!? ♜f6 8 ♜g5 ♜xb5 9 ♜xb5 a6 10 ♜bc3 h6



Campora-Wockenfuss (Amsterdam 1985) continued 11 ♜xf6 exf6 12 ♜xe4 ♜e7 13 0–0–0 0–0 14 ♜g2g3 ♜d7 15 ♜h5, and Black encountered serious difficulties.

- 1 e4 b6  
 2 d4 ♜b7  
 3 ♜d3



The basic position of this rare opening. White, after setting up an ideal pawn centre, now supports it with his pieces. Compared with the Pirc-Ufmitsev Defence, here things are more difficult for Black, since attacking the centre with the f-pawn may have dangerous consequences.

His main replies are 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (10.1) and 3...e6 (10.2). Other options:

3...f5?! (active, but too risky) 4 exf5 ♜xg2 5  $\mathbb{W}h5+$  g6 6 fxg6 ♜g7 7  $\mathbb{W}f5$  ♜f6 8 ♜h6 ♜xh6 9 gxh7 ♜xh1 (if 9...♜xh7 10  $\mathbb{W}g6+$  ♜f8 11  $\mathbb{W}xg2$ ) 10  $\mathbb{W}g6+$  ♜f8 11  $\mathbb{W}xh6+$  ♜f7 12 ♜h3 with a decisive attack (Bruder-Vegener, corr. 1982);

3...d5 4 exd5!?  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  5 ♜f3  $\mathbb{W}h5$  6 ♜e2± (Sznapik);

3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  4 c3 e6 (4...e5 5 d5 ♜ce7 is no better in view of 6 ♜f3 ♜g6 7 0–0 ♜f6 8 ♜bd2 c6 9 c4 ♜c5 10 a3 a5 11 ♜b1 a4 12 ♜c2±, Turner-Steinbacher, Krumbach 1991) 5 ♜e2 ♜h6 6 e5 g6 7 ♜d2 ♜f5 8 b4 h5 9 a4 a5 10 b5 ♜ce7 11 ♜f3± (Conquest-McDonald, Hastings 1991).

**10.1 (1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♜b7 3 ♜d3)**

- 3 ... ♜f6  
 4 ♜c3 e6  
 5 ♜f3 ♜b4

White's chances are also preferable after 5...c5 6  $\mathbb{W}e2$  ♜e7 7 0–0 d5 8 e5 ♜fd7 9  $\mathbb{W}e3$  ♜c6 10  $\mathbb{W}f4$  ♜b4 11  $\mathbb{W}g3$  g6 12 ♜h6 (Rahman-Sutter, Los Angeles 1991), or 5...d6 6  $\mathbb{W}e2$  ♜e7 7 e5 ♜fd7 8 exd6 cxd6 9 ♜e4 ♜f6 10 0–0 0–0 11 c3 (Madl-Chiburdanidze, Manila 1992).

- 6 ♜g5 h6  
 7 ♜xf6 ♜xc3+  
 7... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  8 0–0 ♜xc3 transposes.  
 8 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   
 9 0–0 d6

If 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10 e5!±.

Kramnik-Ehlvest (Moscow 1994) took a very interesting course: 10 exd5 ♜xd5 11 ♜e5 0–0 12  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  13 c4 ♜b7 14 d5  $\mathbb{W}d6$  15  $\mathbb{W}ae1$  exd5 16  $\mathbb{W}f5$  g6 17  $\mathbb{W}h3$ , and White stood slightly better.

- 10 ♜d2 e5

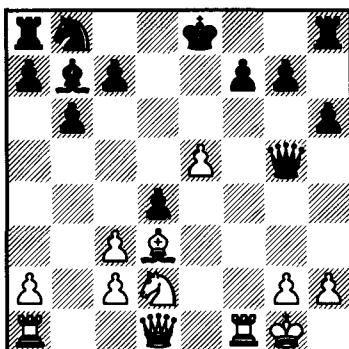
After 10...0–0 11 f4 ♜c6 12 e5!? Black's position is cheerless.

**11 f4 exd4**

White also has a strong initiative after 11...exf4 12 e5.

**12 e5 dxe5**

**13 fxe5 ♜g5**



Dautov-Kengis (Daugavpils 1989) now continued 14 ♜f3 ♜e3+ 15 ♜h1 0–0 (if 15...dxc3?! 16 e6! 0–0 17 exf7+ ♜xf7 18 ♜c4+, or 15... ♜xf3 16 ♜xf3 ♜xe5 17 cxd4 ♜e7 18 ♜g3±, while 15...♜c6 can be met by 16 cxd4 0–0–0 17 c3±, Dautov) 16 cxd4 with a significant advantage to White – he has an outpost at e5 and possibilities of play on the kingside.

#### 10.2 (1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♜b7 3 ♜d3)

**3 ... e6**

**4 ♜f3 c5**

Other moves have also been tried, but in each case White's chances are better:

**4...♜e7 5 0–0 ♜bc6 6 c3 ♜g6 7 ♜g5 h6 8 ♜h3 d5 9 e5±** (Pedzich-Kiedrowicz, Poland 1991);

**4...g6 5 ♜g5 ♜e7** (in Geller-Chiburdanidze, Aruba 1992, after 5...♜c8 6 ♜c3 ♜g7 7 0–0 d6 8 ♜e1 ♜d7 9 e5! Black stood clearly worse) 6 ♜e3±;

**4...d6 5 0–0 ♜d7 6 c4 g6 7 ♜c3 ♜g7 8 ♜e3 ♜e7 9 ♜d2 0–0 10 ♜h6 c5 11 d5 e5 12 g3±** (Kharlov-Miles, Oviedo 1992);

**4...♜f6 5 ♜c3**, transposing into variation 10.1

**5 c3 ♜f6**

The safest and most usual reply. Other moves have also been tried, although without particular success:

**5...♜c6 6 a3 d5 7 e5 c4 8 ♜c2 b5 9 0–0 ♜e7 10 g3 a5 11 h4±** (Cio-caltea-Bellon, Torremolinos 1976);

**5...♜e7 6 h4 ♜bc6 7 a3 d5 (7...♜c7?) 8 e5 c4 9 ♜c2 h6 10 h5 ♜d7 11 ♜h4±** (Sveshnikov-Tseshkovsky, Vilnius 1980/1);

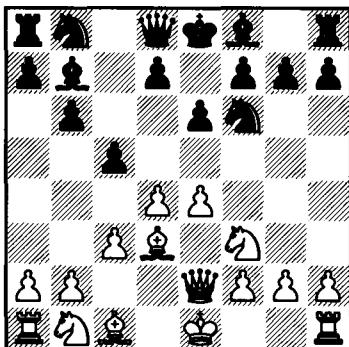
**5...d6 6 0–0 ♜f6** (or 6...♜d7 7 ♜e1 ♜e7 8 ♜g5 ♜c7 9 ♜a3 ♜g6 10 h4±) 7 ♜e1 ♜e7 8 ♜bd2 0–0 9 a3 ♜c6 10 b4 d5 11 e5 ♜d7 12 ♜f1 h6 13 ♜g3 ♜e8 14 ♜h5± (Grosar-Mastoras, Katerini 1993);

**5...d5 6 e5 ♜c6 7 a3 ♜d7 8 ♜bd2 ♜ge7 9 ♜f1 ♜g6 10 h4 ♜e7 11 h5 ♜f8 12 ♜f4±** (Vouldis-Buckley, Mamaia 1991);

**5...cxd4 6 cxd4 ♜b4+ 7 ♜c3 ♜f6 8 ♜e2 d5 9 e5 ♜e4 10 0–0 ♜xc3 11 bxc3 ♜xc3** (it is hardly appropriate to decline the sacrifice) 12 ♜e3 ♜c6 13 ♜b2 ♜e4 14 ♜a3 ♜d7 15

$\mathbb{H}fc1$  with excellent play for the pawn (Adams-van der Waeren, Moscow 1994).

6  $\mathbb{W}e2$



6 ...  $\mathbb{A}e7$

Transposing into a French type of position by 6...d5 7 e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  is hardly good in view of 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ .

White also retains the better chances after 6... $\mathbb{W}c7$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{A}e7$  8 a3 d6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (Giaccio-Spangenberg, Buenos Aires 1993), or 6...cxsd4 7 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$  10  $\mathbb{Q}bx2$  0-0 11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  12  $\mathbb{W}e3$  (Loschinski-Kotter, Germany 1992).

7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

The transition to French lines by 7...d5 8 e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  9  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10 a3 c4 11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  again does not get Black out of his difficulties.

After 7...d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 9  $\mathbb{A}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  White also retains the better prospects (De Sousa-Giffard, Paris 1993).

8 e5

The only possibility of exploiting the right of the first move. White creates a well-protected outpost at e5 and mobilises his queenside forces with gain of time.

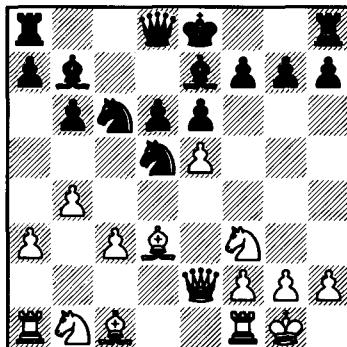
8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

9 dx5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$

9... $\mathbb{Q}bc5$  is hardly good in view of 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ , when Black's position contains several weaknesses that are difficult to defend.

10 b4  $\mathbb{A}e7$

11 a3  $d6$



This position was reached in Dreyer-Miles (Auckland 1992), which continued 12 c4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  13 exd6 (13  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  was also possible, but the move played is more energetic – by opening the position White wants to exploit the awkward placing of the black pieces) 13... $\mathbb{W}xd6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , when White's chances were rather better.

# 11 St George Defence

1 e4 a6

Another attempt to play asymmetrically. In contrast to the 1...b6 Variation, Black advances his b-pawn to a more active position (there is the additional possibility of ...b5-b4), which, however, also has its drawbacks, in that the pawn can be attacked by a2-a4.

In this chapter we will also examine some other eccentric replies to 1 e4:

1... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  2 d4 g6 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  d6 5 f3 f6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e5 7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  f5 8 dxе5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}h4+$  10 g3  $\mathbb{W}xh6$  11 f4± (Koenig-Stevens, Los Angeles 1991);

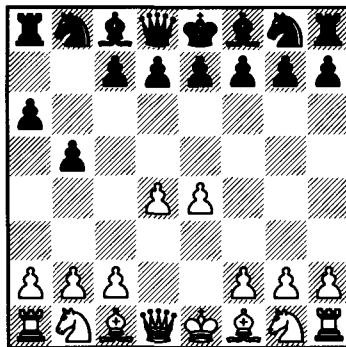
1...g5 (Basman's Defence) 2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  (2...h6 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e6 6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  f5 7 exf5 d5 8  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  exf5 9  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ±, Ostojic-Basman, Liege 1981) 3  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  c5 4  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  8  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ± (Petrienko-Svatos, Pardubice 1992).

2 d4 b5

White also has rather the better chances after other continuations:

2...c5 3 c3 cxd4 4 cxd4 d5 5 exd5 (5 e5!?) 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 0-0 0-0 10  $\mathbb{Q}e1$ ± (Koscielski-Gasic, Cologne 1993);

2...h6 3 c3 e6 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  b6 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  6 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  g5 9  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ ± (Hebden-Basman, London 1993).



3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$

4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

In the event of 4...e6 5 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  7 a4 b4 8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  0-0 10 c4 Black encounters serious problems, with which he was unable to cope in the game Nevednichy-Avni (Portoroz 1993): 10...bxc3 11 bxc3 f5 12 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}eg5$  c5 14 h3.

Or 4...d6 5 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  e5 7 c3  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 a4 c6 10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ ± (Christiansen-Ardaman, Philadelphia 1992).

5  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $e6$

6 a4 c5

7 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$

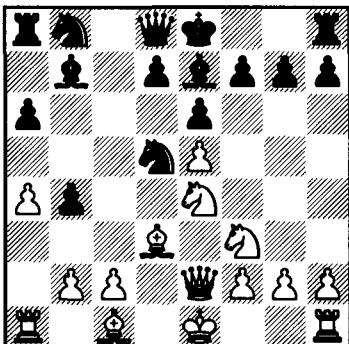
8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  b4

9 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

10  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

The critical position of the variation. Black's weakness at d6,

in combination with the outpost at e5, give White the advantage.



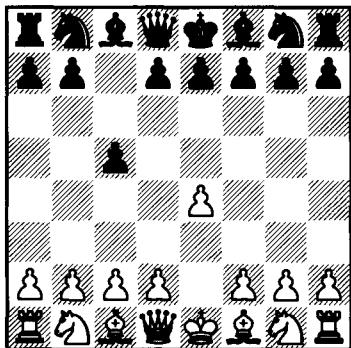
In Karpov-Miles (Skara 1980) after 11 0-0 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  13 c4 bxc3 14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4!?$  Black gained sufficient counterchances.

In Volovik-Kozlov (USSR 1987) White played in stronger fashion: 11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (if 12... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  14 g3±) 13 h4 f6 14 exf6 gxf6? 15  $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  and gained a decisive advantage. Of course, 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  is more accurate, but even then after 15  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  Black has problems.

# PART II: BLACK REPERTOIRE

## 12 Sicilian Defence White Deviations on Move 2

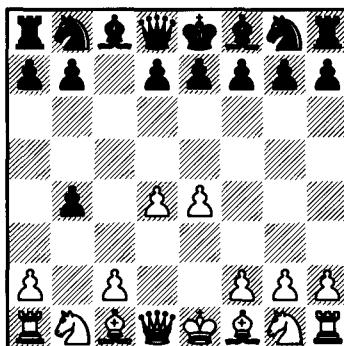
1 e4 c5



2 b4

In the Sicilian Gambit Black can confidently count on a slight advantage.

2 ... cxb4  
3 d4



Apart from 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , which White plays in 90% of cases against 1...c5, he also has the following moves: 2 b4 (12.1), 2 d3 (12.2), 2 c4 (12.3), 2 b3 (12.4), 2 g3 (12.5), 2  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (12.6), 2 d4 (12.7), 2 f4 (12.8), 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (12.9) and 2 c3 (12.10).

2  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  d6 3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  leads to positions examined in the next chapter, while after 2  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 5 h3 g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 d3 0-0 both sides have chances (P.Fernandes-Rusev, Szombathely 1993).

**12.1 (1 e4 c5)**

For a long time it was thought that in this way White could gain enough compensation for the pawn. Other moves have also been played:

3  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (after 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6 a3 e6 7 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  8 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  10 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  0-0 12 0-0 d6 Black completes his development, retaining the extra pawn, Baumert-

Kovalev, Berlin 1993) 5... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  d5 7 exd6  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12 d3  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , and White has some compensation for the pawn (Meczynski-Walach, Poland 1991);

3 a3 d5 4 exd5 (or 4 e5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5 d4 bxa3 6 c3 e6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  10 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  0–0 12  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  14  $\mathbb{W}h3$  f5 and Black's prospects are better, Haub-Goldin, Berlin 1993) 4... $\mathbb{W}xd5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e5 6 axb4 (after 6  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  8  $\mathbb{W}e2$  f6 9 d4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  10 dxе5 fxе5 11 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12 c3 0–0 13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  14 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  15 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{W}f2$  e4 Black clearly has the better chances, van Dijk-Winslow, New York 1993) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  7 c3 (7  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  is strongly met by 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ! 8  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  0–0 9  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  e4 11  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$ , intending to take the initiative by ...e4-e3) 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 12  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  0–0 with a sharp game, K.J.Lutz-De Firmian, Biel 1993);

3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 – this position is considered in the next chapter.

3 ... d5

This counter in the centre allows Black successfully to neutralise the opponent's activity.

4 e5

If 4 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  (White loses a pawn after 5 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  6 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$ ) 5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  7 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  9 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  e6 11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

12 0–0 0–0 13 c3  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  Black has nothing to fear (Ozsvath-Varnusz, Hungary 1973).

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
5 a3  $\mathbb{W}b6$

5...bxa3 is also possible, transposing into the Haub-Goldin game, considered in the note to White's 3rd move.

6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$

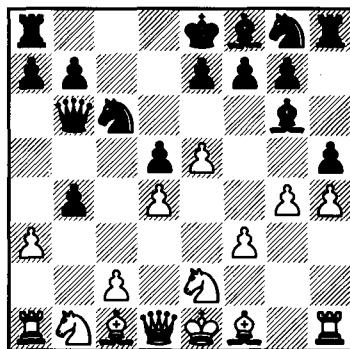
6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  can be met by 6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , e.g. 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  8  $\mathbb{W}xd3$  e6 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  10 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  bxa3? 12  $\mathbb{W}fb1$   $\mathbb{W}c7\bar{F}$ .

6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  is bad on account of 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ .

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

With this move Black denies the opponent tactical resources associated with the activation of his queen on the kingside.

7 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   
8 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
9 h4  $\mathbb{h}5$



An important position for the evaluation of the Sicilian Gambit.

After ‘disarranging’ the opponent’s pawns on both wings, Black returns the gambit pawn, aiming to exploit the weaknesses created and to activate his pieces.

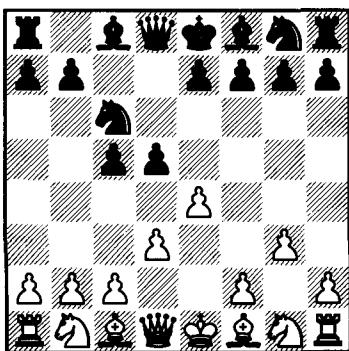
Carpano-Kalinichenko (corr. 1991) continued 10 axb4 hxg4 11 fxg4 e6?! 12 c3 f6 13 ♜f4 ♜f7 14 exf6 ♜xf6 15 g5 ♜e4 16 g6 ♜g8 17 ♜e3 (if 17 ♜d3 e5!) 17...♜e7, and Black firmly seized the initiative.

### 12.2 (1 e4 c5)

2 d3 ♜c6

A rather dangerous variation, which demands of Black a subtle understanding of the problems of the centre. The drawback for White of such strategy is that he does not prevent the opponent from harmoniously deploying his forces, and therefore against correct play he cannot count on an advantage.

3 g3 d5



4 ♜d2

After 4 ♜g2 ♜f6 5 ♜g5 dxе4 6 ♜xf6 gxе6 7 ♜xe4 ♜b6 8 b3 ♜g7 9 c3 ♜d7 10 ♜e2 h5 11 ♜d2 h4 Black has the better prospects (Djonovic-Kragelj, Bled 1992).

4 ... ♜f6  
5 ♜g2 e5  
6 exd5

For 6 ♜e2 ♜e7 7 0–0 0–0 8 exd5 see the note to White’s 7th move.

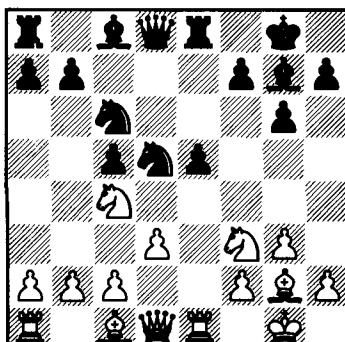
6 ... ♜xd5

In prospect is a sharp, strategically interesting game, in which Black has equal chances. The position is essentially a King’s Indian Defence with colours reversed.

7 ♜gf3

Also possible is 7 ♜e2 ♜e6 8 0–0 ♜e7 9 ♜c4 0–0 10 ♜e1 (or 10 f4 f6 11 ♜e3 ♜xe3 12 ♜xe3 ♜d7 13 ♜e1 ♜ad8 with counterplay) 10... ♜c7 11 f4 ♜ad8 with an equal game (Conquest-Nunn, London 1993).

7 ... ♜g6  
8 0–0 ♜g7  
9 ♜c4 0–0  
10 ♜e1 ♜e8



Now 11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{K}f8$  12 c3 h6 13  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  b6 14 a4  $\mathbb{A}e6$  leads to a sharp position with chances for both sides (W.Arencibia-Kramnik, Biel 1993).

### 12.3 (1 e4 c5)

#### 2 c4

A move typical of modern chess, leading to a hybrid of the Sicilian Defence and the English Opening.

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

If 3  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  g6 (3...e6 is also interesting) 4 d4  $\mathbb{A}g7$  5 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ec3$  d6 7  $\mathbb{A}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 f4  $\mathbb{Q}ed7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e6 10 dx6 fx6 11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  with chances for both sides (Drtina-Sale, Luxembourg 1993).

3 ... e6

The basic strategical feature of the position is that White tries to prevent ...d7-d5, and Black, even at the cost of a pawn, aims to play it.

It should be mentioned that he can also play 3...g6 4 d3  $\mathbb{A}g7$  5 g3 d6 6  $\mathbb{A}g2$  a6 7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  8 0-0 b5 9  $\mathbb{K}b1$  b4 10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  e6 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  12 h4 h5 13 b3  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  with a roughly equal game (Popchev-Barlov, Yugoslavia 1991).

4 g3

After 4 d3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 f4 d5 6 e5 d4 7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  8 dx4 g5! 9 fxg5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{A}d6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{A}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  13 g3  $\mathbb{A}d7$  14  $\mathbb{A}d3$  0-0-0 the initiative passes to Black (Augustin-Stangl, Brno 1993).

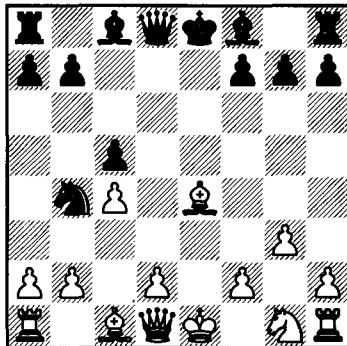
4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
5  $\mathbb{A}g2$  d5?!

Attempts to avoid this critical advance may lead to White obtaining a bind.

#### 6 exd5

After 6 cxd5 exd5 7  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  8 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  9  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{A}f5$  10 d3 c4! White runs into difficulties (Murphy-Fink, Philadelphia 1992).

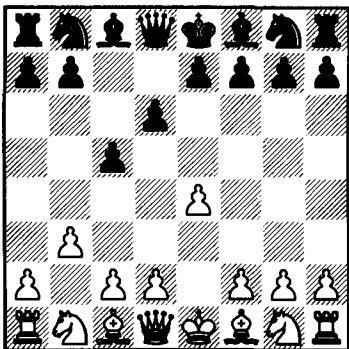
6 ... exd5  
7  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
8  $\mathbb{A}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
9  $\mathbb{A}e4$



The numerous weaknesses in the opponent's position give Black compensation for the pawn. After 9... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ + 10  $\mathbb{A}xd3$  (if 10  $\mathbb{Q}f1?$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}d4+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{A}g4+$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{W}xe4+$  14  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}xh1$  15  $\mathbb{W}e2+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7?$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{K}e8$  White stands badly, Rumyantsev-Gogichashvili, Odessa 1991) 10... $\mathbb{W}xd3$  11  $\mathbb{W}e2+$   $\mathbb{W}xe2+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{A}g4$  13 0-0 0-0-0 (but not 13... $\mathbb{A}xe2?$  14  $\mathbb{K}e1$ ) 14 f3  $\mathbb{A}f5$  15  $\mathbb{K}e1$   $\mathbb{A}d6$  he also has a lead in development (Rumyantsev-Chernyak, Odessa 1991).

**12.4 (1 e4 c5)**

2 b3 d6



3 ♜b2

If 3 ♜b5+ ♜d7 4 ♜b2 e6 5 f4 ♜gf6 6 e5 ♜d5 7 ♜g4 dxе5 8 fxe5 g6 9 ♜f3 ♜g7 10 ♜c3 ♜xc3 11 ♜xc3 0–0 the chances are roughly equal (Weidemann-O.Müller, Germany 1991), while positions after 3 ♜f3 are considered in the next chapter.

3 ... ♜f6

4 ♜b5+

White does not gain any advantage by 4 ♜c3 g6 5 ♜d5 ♜g7 6 ♜xf6+ exf6 7 ♜c4 0–0 8 ♜e2 ♜d7 9 0–0 ♜b6 10 ♜f4 ♜d7 11 ♜d3 ♜e8 12 c4 ♜c6 13 ♜e1 ♜d7 (Ye Jingchuan-Xu Jun, Shenzhen 1992), or 4 ♜xf6 gxsf6 5 ♜h5 ♜c6 6 ♜c3 ♜g8 7 ♜ge2 h6 8 ♜g3 ♜g4 9 ♜h4 ♜d7 10 ♜e2 ♜d4 11 ♜d1 f5 (Teske-Hoffmann, Cologne 1993), with a complicated game in both cases.

4 ... ♜d7  
5 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7  
6 ♜f3

Ex-World Champion Spassky has varied here, but without success:

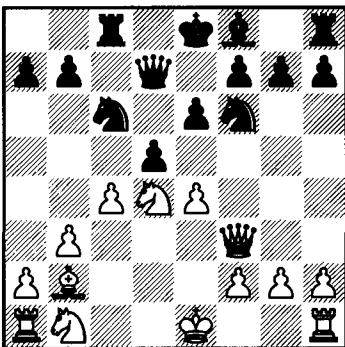
6 ♜xf6 gxsf6 7 ♜h5 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 f5 9 exf5 ♜d4 10 0–0–0 ♜xf5= (Spassky-Hübner, Buenos Aires 1978);

6 d3 ♜c6 7 ♜d2 d5 8 ♜gf3 e6 9 0–0 ♜e7 10 e5 ♜g8 11 ♜el g5 12 ♜f1 h5 13 ♜d2 0–0–0 with chances for both sides (Spassky-Bricard, French Ch. 1991).

6 ... ♜c6  
7 ♜e2 e6

7...e5 may be more accurate, preventing d2-d4.

8 d4 cxd4  
9 ♜xd4 ♜c8  
10 c4 d5

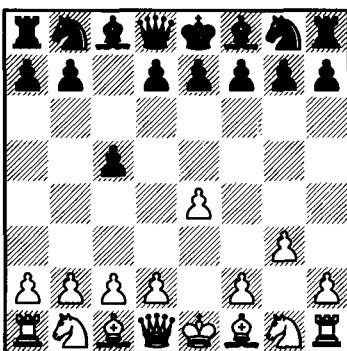


A crucial decision. Black bursts open the position, hoping to exploit the position of the enemy king in the centre. 10...♜e7 is also possible, with a ‘hedgehog’ set-up.

H.Schulze-Karayannis (Dortmund 1992) continued 11 exd5 ♜b4+ 12 ♜f1 exd5 13 ♜f5 ♜e4 with a complicated game. Thus 14 ♜xg7+ ♜f8 15 ♜e6+ ♜xe6 16 ♜xh8 fails to 16...♜g3+!, when Black gives mate.

### 12.5 (1 e4 c5)

2 g3



The Steinitz Variation has been very popular in recent years, for the reason that it is comparatively unexplored.

2 ... ♜c6  
3 ♜g2 g6  
4 f4

White has also tried:

4 d3 ♜g7 5 c3 d6 6 ♜e3 ♜b6 7 ♜wb3 ♜e6 8 ♜xb6 axb6 9 ♜e6 ♜xa2 10 ♜xa2 ♜xa2 11 ♜d2 ♜f6 12 ♜a3 ♜e6† (Boog-Gallagher, Biel 1991);

4 ♜e2 ♜g7 5 c3?! e5 6 d3 (after 6 0-0 ♜ge7 7 ♜a3 d6 8 d4 exd4 9

cxd4 cxd4 10 ♜b5 0-0 11 ♜bxsd4 ♜xd4 12 ♜xd4 d5 the position is dynamically balanced, Gufeld-Pigusov, Helsinki 1992) 6... ♜ge7 7 0-0 (if 7 ♜e3 d6 8 ♜d2 0-0 9 a3 b6 10 b4 ♜e6 11 0-0 ♜d7 12 ♜b1 cxb4 13 axb4 d5 14 ♜c2 ♜ac8 15 ♜wb2 f5 Black has sufficient counterplay, Hort-Reeh, Germany 1992) 7...0-0 (more accurate than 7...d6, since now Black can play ...d7-d5 in one go) 8 ♜a3 d5 9 exd5 ♜xd5 with equal chances.

4 ... ♜g7  
5 d3

After 5 ♜h3?! d5! 6 ♜c3 dxe4 7 ♜xe4 ♜f6 8 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 9 ♜f2 ♜g7 10 0-0 0-0 11 d3 ♜c7 12 c3 b6 13 ♜d2 ♜b7 14 a3 ♜ad8 Black's position is the more promising (Hort-Stean, Amsterdam 1979).

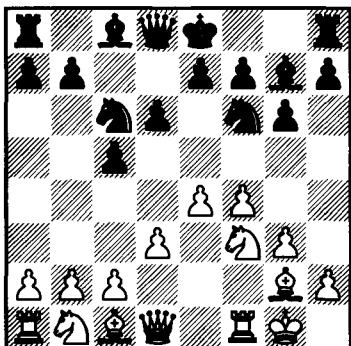
5 ... d6  
6 ♜f3

Other continuations are less promising:

6 ♜d2 e5 7 ♜e2 ♜ge7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♜f3 f5 10 ♜h1 ♜h8 11 c3 ♜e6 12 ♜e3 b6 13 ♜d2 ♜d7 14 b3 ♜ad8 15 ♜ad1 ♜c8 with a complicated position (Conquest-Szekely, Dublin 1991);

6 ♜h3 ♜xh3 (6... ♜f6 is more accurate, for the moment refraining from the exchange) 7 ♜xh3 ♜f6 8 0-0 0-0 9 c4 a6 10 ♜c3 ♜b8 11 a4 ♜e8 12 ♜h1 b6 13 f5 ♜c7 14 g4 with a spatial advantage (Efimov-Züger, Lenk 1991).

6 ... ♜f6  
7 0-0



After 7 c3 ♜g4 8 h3 ♜xf3 9 ♜xf3 ♜c8 10 0–0 0–0 11 ♜e3 ♜d7 12 ♜d2 b5 13 a3 a5 14 ♜f2 b4 15 axb4 axb4 16 ♜fc1 ♜b6 17 ♜f3 ♜a8 Black equalises (Ibragimov-Shabalov, New York 1992).

7 ... 0–0  
8 c3

Other continuations have also failed to give White an advantage:

8 h3 d5 9 e5 ♜e8 10 c3 d4 11 c4 f6 12 exf6 exf6 13 g4 f5 14 g5 ♜c7 15 h4 ♜e8 16 h5 ♜e6 17 ♜a3 ♜f7, and Black stands slightly better (Robovic-Golubev, Geneva 1993);

8 ♜bd2 ♜b8 9 a4 a6 10 h3 ♜h5 11 ♜h2 b5 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♜b3 ♜c7 14 g4 ♜f6 15 ♜e2 c4 with roughly equal chances (Strikovic-Akopian, Niksic 1991);

8 ♜g5 ♜d7 9 f5 ♜e5 10 ♜f3 ♜xf3+ 11 ♜xf3 ♜c6 12 g4 d5 13 ♜c3 dxe4 14 dxe4 gxf5 15 gxf5 ♜h8 16 ♜d5 e6 17 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 18 c3 exf5= (Chernikov-Szymczak, Ceske Budejovice 1992);

8 ♜c3 ♜b8 9 h3 b5 10 g4 b4 11 ♜e2 a5 12 f5 c4 13 ♜e3 cxd3 14 cxd3 ♜a6 15 ♜ed4 ♜xd4 16 ♜xd4 ♜c8 and Black's chances are not worse (Morovic-van Wely, Wijk aan Zee 1994).

8 ... ♜b8

The plans for the two sides are determined. White will aim for activity on the kingside, and Black for counterplay on the queenside.

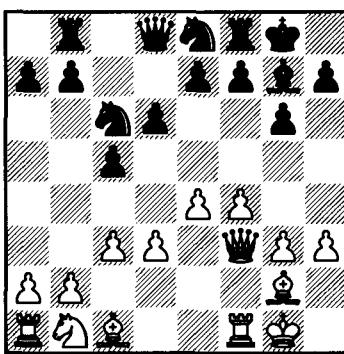
9 ♜e2

9 ♜h4 should be answered by 9... ♜e8.

9 ... ♜g4  
10 h3

Tal's suggestion of 10 ♜bd2 b5 11 h3 ♜xf3 12 ♜xf3 ♜d7 also leads to approximate equality.

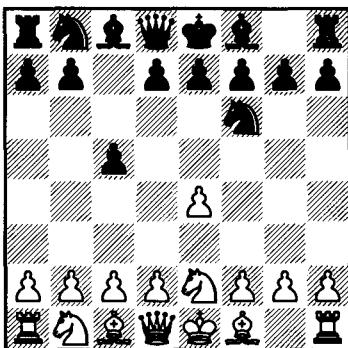
10 ... ♜xf3  
11 ♜xf3 ♜e8



This position was reached in Nadyrkhanov-Y.Nesterov (Bishkek 1993), which continued 12 ♜d2 b5 13 a3 a5 14 e5 ♜c8 with counterplay.

**12.6 (1 e4 c5)**

2 ♜e2 ♜f6



White's rather eccentric knight development should not give him any advantage.

3 ♜bc3

After 3 e5 ♜d5 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜xd4 e6 Black's position is perfectly sound.

3 ... d5

3... ♜c6 is perfectly sound, but then 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜xd4 leads to variations that do not come within our repertoire.

4 exd5 ♜xd5

5 ♜xd5

White tries to lure the black queen into the centre in order to gain time by attacking it.

After 5 g3 ♜c6 6 ♜g2 ♜xc3 7 bxc3 (7 ♜xc3 ♜d4!?) 7...g6 8 0-0 ♜g7 9 ♜b1 ♜a5 10 d3 0-0 Black successfully completes his mobilisation (Frolov-Kharlov, Moscow 1991).

5 ... ♜xd5  
6 d4

Experience has shown that the win of a tempo by 6 ♜c3 does not promise anything real: 6... ♜e5+ (the simple 6... ♜d8 is also possible) 7 ♜e2 ♜g4 8 f3 ♜f5 9 0-0 ♜c6 10 ♜b5 ♜c8 11 d3 ♜d4+ 12 ♜h1 a6 13 ♜xc6+ ♜xc6 14 ♜e2 ♜d7, and Black, with two active bishops, has at least equal chances (Djindjihashvili-Browne, Chicago 1982).

6 ... ♜c6

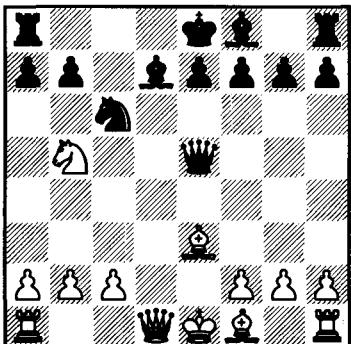
If 6...cxd4 7 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 8 ♜xd4 White has a slight but enduring endgame advantage, while after 6...e5!? (provoking an immediate crisis in the centre) 7 dx5 ♜xe5 8 ♜d2 ♜e7 9 ♜c3 ♜g5 10 ♜g3 0-0 11 ♜d3 White stands slightly better.

7 ♜e3

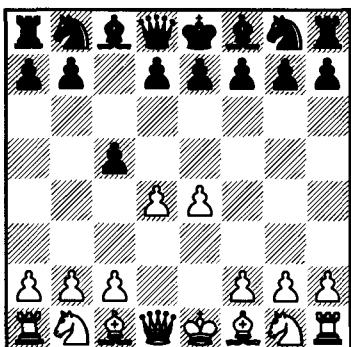
7 dx5 can be met by either the sharp 7... ♜xd1+ 8 ♜xd1 e5, or the simple 7... ♜xc5, when White cannot gain a tempo by 8 ♜e3 on account of 8... ♜b4+.

7 ... cxd4  
8 ♜xd4 ♜d7  
9 ♜b5 ♜e5

The critical position. White tries to exploit the position of the black queen to take the initiative, but with accurate play Black neutralises the opponent's temporary activity: 10 ♜d2 ♜d8 11 f4 ♜b8 (the basic idea of Black's regrouping) 12 ♜f2 a6 13 ♜c3 ♜f5, and it will soon be White who has to consider the safety of his position (Reinderman-Dorfman, Brussels 1993).

**12.7 (1 e4 c5)**

2 d4



The Morra Gambit is another radical attempt to combat the Sicilian Defence.

2 ... cxd4

3 c3

To 3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  Black replies 3...d6, transposing into main line positions, while if 3  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5

$\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $d5$  8  $exd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  10 0–0  $\mathbb{W}f5$  White runs into difficulties (Wiesniak-Arbakov, Warsaw 1992).

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 

3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is also possible, transposing into positions from section 12.10.

4  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 

The basic position of the Morra Gambit. At the cost of a pawn White has gained a lead in development and hopes to build up pressure on the central files and the a2-g8 diagonal. In the event of Black placing his pawns at d6 and e6, the e4-e5 breakthrough becomes a possibility. By accurate play Black has to neutralise the opponent's activity and complete his development.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 

After 5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $g6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4!$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  10  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}a5+$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  White has problems.

5 ...  $e6$ 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $a6$ 

A reliable system of defence along the lines of the Paulsen Variation. By placing his pawns at a6 and e6 Black neutralises the pressure of the white bishop on f7 and avoids the possible difficulties resulting from  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ .

7 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 

Fulgenzi-Sunye (Buenos Aires 1991) went 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

10  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0 11  $\mathbb{M}ad1$  b5, when White should have played 12  $\mathbb{A}e2!?$  with approximate equality.

8  $\mathbb{W}e2$  also promises little in view of 8... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  9  $\mathbb{A}e3$  b5 10  $\mathbb{A}b3$   $\mathbb{A}e7$  11  $\mathbb{M}fd1$  0-0 12 g3  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ , when Black is the first to begin playing actively (Solomonova-Lagvilava, Smolesnk 1992).

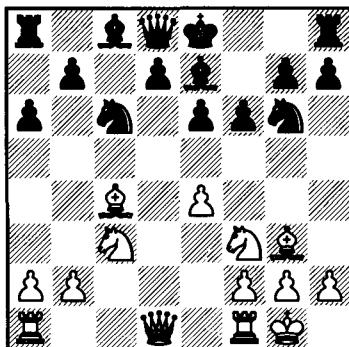
8 ... f6

9  $\mathbb{A}f4!?$

Weaker is 9  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{A}e7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 12  $\mathbb{W}h5$  (Vega-Franco, Spain 1993) 12...0-0 $\mp$ .

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$

10  $\mathbb{A}g3$   $\mathbb{A}e7$



Black has nearly completed his development and has retained his extra pawn. However it cannot be said that he has an advantage, since White's pressure is quite appreciable.

Lochte-Novikov (Denmark 1991) continued 11  $\mathbb{W}e2$  b5 12  $\mathbb{A}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13  $\mathbb{A}c2$  0-0 14  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  15  $\mathbb{A}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  16  $\mathbb{A}b3$  and the activity of

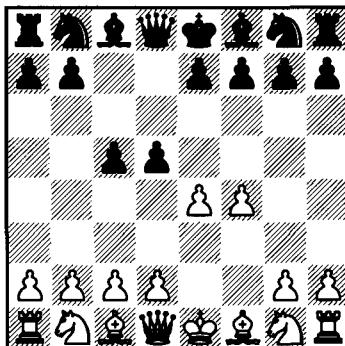
White's pieces compensates for the lost pawn, but that is all.

### 12.8 (1 e4 c5)

2 f4

This very dangerous variation is recommended by us as the main weapon against the Sicilian Defence, and is examined in detail in the first part of the book. To counter it we suggest making a deeper study of a sharp variation with a pawn sacrifice, which is not fully clear.

2 ... d5



The best way to gain equal chances.

3 exd5

White does not gain anything by:

3  $\mathbb{A}b5+$   $\mathbb{A}d7$  4  $\mathbb{A}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  5 exd5  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  6  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 0-0 e6 10 d3  $\mathbb{A}e7$  11  $\mathbb{A}d2$  0-0 12 a3  $\mathbb{M}ac8=$  (Moll-J.Fernandez, Palma 1991);

3 d3 dxе4 4 dxе4  $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6 c3 e5 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{A}d3$  exf4

9  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  h6 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  0–0–0 12  $\mathbb{K}he1$  a6 13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  b5= (Hennings-Heinemann, Germany 1991);

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  dxe4 4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  e6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6 g3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  (after 8  $\mathbb{W}e2$  0–0 9 0–0  $\mathbb{W}c7$  10 b3  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  11  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12 c3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  Black seizes the initiative, Westerinen-P.Cramling, Oviedo 1993) 8...0–0 9 b3  $\mathbb{W}c7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  b6 11 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}de5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  15  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  17  $\mathbb{W}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ = (Zollbrecht-Har-Zvi, Biel 1993).

By 3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}b6$ !? White hands the initiative to his opponent.

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ !?

4  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$

Playing to retain the pawn by 4 c4 is unpromising on account of 4... e6 5 dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ , when as compensation Black has a lead in development and the opponent has numerous weaknesses.

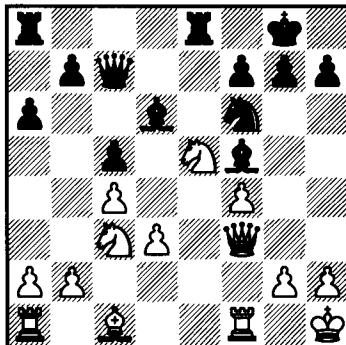
White has also tried:

4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  6  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 c3 e6 10 d3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  0–0 12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  with equal chances (Langner-Vokac, Czechia 1992);

4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  5 d3 g6 6 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  b6 10  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  11 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 e6 fxe6 13 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  (M.Hajek-Bazant, Czechia 1993), and by 14  $\mathbb{W}a4$ !? White could have gained some compensation for the pawn.

Now we recommend 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  5 c4 a6 6  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 8 dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  9 d3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 0–0 0–0 11

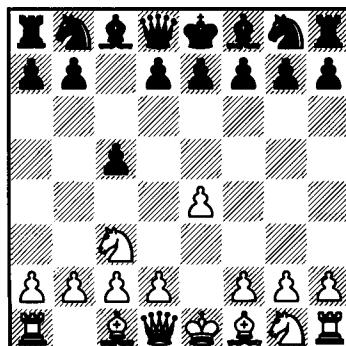
$\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  14  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ .



Black's initiative fully compensates for the sacrificed pawn (V.Zhuravlev-Krasenkov, Blagoveshchensk 1988).

### 12.9 (1 e4 c5)

2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$



Thirty years ago the Closed Variation was very popular, but

since then Black has found several sound ways to equalise.

**2 ... e6**

The most popular reply 2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  is not worse, but it allows White too wide a choice.

**3 f4**

Other possibilities:

**3 g3 d5**, and now:

(a) 4 d3 d4 5  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  f5 6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  fxe4 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 dxe4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e5 10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  13 c4  $\mathbb{W}f5$  14  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  with sharp play in a complicated endgame (P.Kovacevic-Djuric, Yugoslavia 1989);

(b) 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 d3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  dxe4 7  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  11 a4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 a5  $\mathbb{W}a6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  with equal chances (Romanishin-Marjanovic, Sarajevo 1984);

(c) 4 exd5 exd5 5 d4 (if 5  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  d4 7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  11 c3 d3 12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0-0 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  14 fxg3  $\mathbb{W}xd3$  with chances for both sides, Spassky-Kasparov, Bugojno 1982) 5...cx d4 6  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  (8  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  does not gain any advantage after 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{W}a4$  0-0 10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}b6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  h6, Khanov-Zaichik, Moscow 1979) 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  10  $\mathbb{W}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  11 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}e7+$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  13 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  with equality (Gdanski-Wojtkiewicz, Warsaw 1993);

**3  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  d5!?** (the universal method against White's plan) 4

exd5 exd5 5 d4 c4 (aiming for a solid defensive set-up; also possible is the sharp 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ ? 6 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  7  $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  9 fxe3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{W}g5$  0-0 11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  with pressure for the pawn, Kozlicek-Berezjuk, Heohovec 1994) 6 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  9 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  0-0-0 13  $\mathbb{W}d2$  h5 with chances for both sides (Baumhus-Denk, Vienna 1991);

**3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5**, and now:

(a) 4 d4 cxd4 5  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , or 5  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  e5!? 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d4 with a comfortable game for Black;

(b) 4  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5 0-0 a6 6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$  bxc6 7 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 d3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  a5 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  with a complicated game (King-Groszpeter, Budapest 1989);

(c) 4 exd5 exd5 5 d4 (5  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{W}e2+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 dxc5 0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  d4 10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 12  $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$  gxf6 16  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$ , and in J.Smid-Hrubes, Prague 1993, Black was the first to make inroads towards the enemy king) 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (or 5...c4!?) 6 g3  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  with a complicated game, Roos-Lautier, France 1987) 6  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7 dxc5 0-0 8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 a3  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  10 0-0 d4 11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ , and after regaining the pawn Black has fully equalised (Andre-Dormann, Germany 1992).

**3 ... d5**

**4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$**

Alternatives:

**4 d3**  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  b6 7 e5  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  8 g3  $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  10 0–0 h5 11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{M}c8$  with counterplay (Hartoch-van der Wiel, Amsterdam 1982);

**4  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$**   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  6 d3 (if 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  dxe4 7  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  10 0–0 f5 11  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12 fxe5  $\mathbb{W}d7$  13 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  with sharp play, Haik-Ivkov, Cannes 1987) 6...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  dxe4 8 dxe4  $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  (or 9  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  0–0–0+ 10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  11 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{M}xd5$  13 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ )= 9...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{M}d8+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  c4 and both sides have chances (Rivas-Lautier, Madrid 1993).

**4 ... dxe4**

**5  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$**

**6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$**

White also has other ways to try for an advantage:

**6 b3**  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  0–0 9 g3, transposing into positions considered under 6 g3;

**6 g3**  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  0–0 9 0–0  $\mathbb{W}c7$  10 b3 (Black's chances are also not worse after 10 d3 b6 11 c3  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{M}ad8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{M}fe8$  14  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  g6 16  $\mathbb{M}fe1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  with a sharp game, Todorcevic-Ljubojevic, Szirak 1987) 10... b6 11  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2$  (White also gains no advantage by 12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}xb7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 15  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  16 c4 dxc3 17 dxc3, Erker-Ankerst, Dortmund 1992) 12...  $\mathbb{M}ad8$  13  $\mathbb{M}fd1$  (if 13 c4 a6 14

$\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}de5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  17 g4  $\mathbb{M}fe8$  18 h4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  with a position of dynamic balance, Hebden-Lerner, Moscow 1986) 13...  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 15  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{M}d5$  17 c4 dxc3 18 dxc3 b5 with equality (Rogers-Bönsch, Brno 1991).

**6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$**

**7 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}h6$**

**8  $\mathbb{W}e2$**

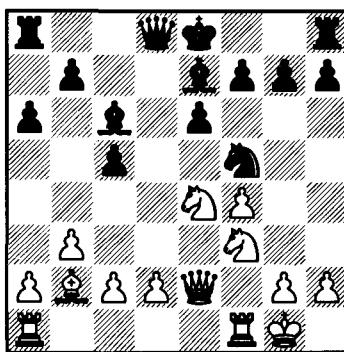
After 8 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10  $\mathbb{W}e2$  (the weaker 10 g4 allows Black to seize the initiative by 10...  $\mathbb{Q}fd4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ) 10... 0–0 11  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  a6 12  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  14  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{M}c8$  the chances are equal (Horn-D.Cramling, Biel 1986).

**8 ... a6**

**9  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$**

**10 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$**

**11  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$**

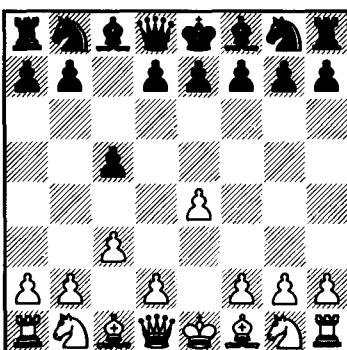


Black has confidently solved the problems set by his opponent, as was confirmed by Yudasin-Ulybin

(Las Palmas 1993): 12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{K}c8$  13 d3 0–0 14  $\mathbb{K}ae1$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  15  $\mathbb{W}f2$  with a roughly equal game.

### 12.10 (1 e4 c5)

2 c3



In recent years the Alapin Variation has become the most fashionable way of deviating from the well-trodden ‘Sicilian paths’, and its theory has developed very rapidly.

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

In the opinion of one of the main experts on this variation, grandmaster Sveshnikov, the most reliable continuation, a viewpoint also shared by the author of this book.

In this way Black tries to exploit the fact that 2 c3 does not assist White’s development and leaves his e4 pawn undefended.

3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

4 d4

The following have also been played:

4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (or 5  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  g6 6 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  8  $\mathbb{W}e2$  0–0 9 0–0 d6 10 d4 cxd4 11 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  13  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  14  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  with counterplay, Bisguier-Fischer, Stockholm 1962) 5...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  (after 6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  g6 7 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8  $\mathbb{M}e1$  0–0 9 d4 cxd4 10 cxd4 d6 11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  dxe5 13 dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , Weidemann-Singau, Germany 1992, or 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  d6 7 exd6 e5 8 d4 cxd4 9 cxd4 e4 10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}bc3$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$ , Adams-Khalifman, Wijk aan Zee 1995, Black’s chances are not worse) 6... g6 (or 6... d6 7 exd6  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  8 0–0 c4 9  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  10  $\mathbb{M}e1$  e6 11 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  12 b3  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  with chances for both sides, Nunn-Anand, Monaco 1994) 7 d4 cxd4 8 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0–0 and Black has no difficulties (Rozentalis-Bologan, Belfort 1995) – see *Illustrative Game No. 10*.

4  $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  e6 6  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 8 exd6  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  9 0–0 0–0 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  b6 11  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12 a4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  13 d3 h6 14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{M}ad8$  15  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{M}fe8$  16  $\mathbb{M}fe1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  e5, with a position of dynamic equilibrium (Rozentalis-Ljubojevic, Moscow 1994).

4 ...  $\mathbb{cxd4}$

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Other attempts to gain an advantage have proved unsuccessful:

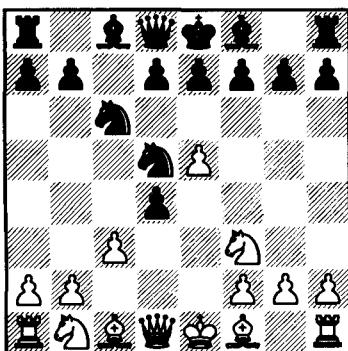
5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  6  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  (7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  is weaker on account of 7... d3!?) 7...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5 9 exd6  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  g6!? 11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  12 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  with counterplay for

Black (J.Braga-Gutman, Ostend 1984);

**5 cxd4** d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8 e6  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  9  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  10  $\mathbb{W}xb5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  (11... fxe6 is also interesting) 12 d5  $\mathbb{W}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$  axb6 14  $\mathbb{W}xb6+$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  with an equal game (Rozentalis-Aseev, Klaipeda 1988);

**5  $\mathbb{W}xd4$**  e6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  is dubious on account of 8...  $\mathbb{Q}de7!?$  9 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  10  $\mathbb{H}el$  b6 11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2$  f6, when Black seizes the initiative, Timoshchenko-Zaichik, USSR 1977) 6...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{W}e4$  d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  (or 8  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b6=$ ) 8... dxе5 9  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  (Black also equalises after 11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xe5+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , Campora-Spraggett, Spain 1994) 11...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  13 0–0  $\mathbb{W}c7$  14  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  16 g3 0–0 17  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}c5!?$ , and White has not achieved anything (Rogers-Yudasin, Moscow 1994).

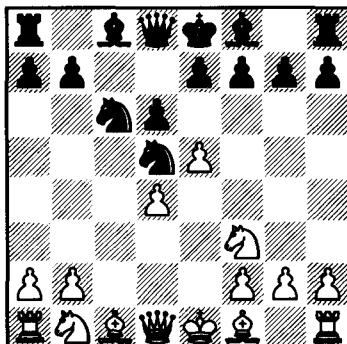
**5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$**



Now White has two main moves: **6 cxd4** (12.101) and **6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$**  (12.102).

**12.101 (1 e4 c5 2 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  4 d4 cxd4 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$ )**

**6 cxd4 d6**



Black makes an important attack on the opponent's centre.

**7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$**

In order to play the thematic  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  (to maintain control of e5), White must first drive the black knight to b6 (the immediate 7  $\mathbb{Q}b5?$  fails to 7...  $\mathbb{W}a5+$ ).

White gains no advantage by:

7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  dxе5 8 dxе5  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  9  $\mathbb{W}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  10 bxс3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (or 11  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}c8!?$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  g6!? 13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  14 f4 0–0 15  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  f6, and the initiative passes to Black) 11... g6 12  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  14  $\mathbb{W}xb5$  (Sveshnikov-Gutman, Hastings 1984/5), and Black could have set his opponent problems by 14...  $\mathbb{W}c8$ ;

7 ♜e2 g6 8 0–0 ♜g7 9 ♜b3 dxe5 10 dxe5 0–0 11 ♜d1 e6 12 ♜c3 ♜xe5 13 ♜xd5 exd5 14 ♜xd5 ♜xf3+ 15 ♜xf3 ♜c7= (Alburt-Sosonko, USSR 1967).

Accurate play is required of Black after 7 exd6 (White is aiming for a Queen's Gambit type of position with an isolated d-pawn) 7...♜xd6 8 ♜c3 g6!?, 9 ♜c4 ♜b6 10 ♜b3 ♜g7 11 0–0 0–0 12 d5 ♜a5 13 ♜g5 ♜xb3 14 ♜xb3 ♜g4, and Black's chances are not worse (Sznajik-Kuligowski, Poland 1978).

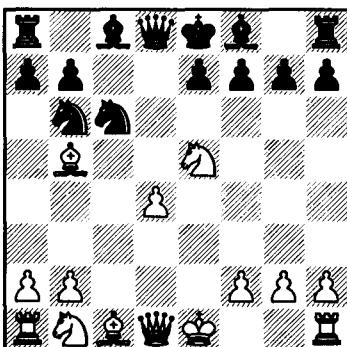
7 ... ♜b6

8 ♜b5

After 8 ♜b3 dxe5 9 d5 ♜a5 10 ♜c3 ♜xb3 11 ♜xb3 e6 12 ♜xe5 exd5 13 ♜e3 ♜d6 14 ♜b5+ ♜d7 15 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 16 0–0–0 ♜xb5 17 ♜xb5 ♜d7 18 ♜xb6 axb6 19 ♜xd5 ♜c6 White does not gain any advantage (V.Ivanov-Kriventsov, Moscow 1994).

8 ... dxe5

9 ♜xe5



9 ♜xc6+?! bxc6 10 ♜xe5 is dangerous in view of 10...♜a6!?, when Black already has the initiative.

9 ... ♜d7

The critical position. Only by exchanges can White maintain control of e5.

10 ♜xc6

Other moves also do not give any advantage:

10 ♜c3 ♜xe5 11 dxe5 ♜xb5 12 ♜xb5 ♜xd1+ 13 ♜xd1 ♜d5 14 ♜e2 (or 14 ♜d2 a6 15 ♜a3 ♜d8 16 ♜e2 e6 17 ♜hd1 ♜e7 18 ♜ac1 ♜b4!=, Sveshnikov-Tal, Vilnius 1980/1) 14...a6 15 ♜d1 0–0–0 16 ♜d4!? (16 ♜a3 e6 17 ♜c4 ♜e7 18 ♜d2 is weaker in view of 18...b6!?, Sveshnikov-Kasparov, Minsk 1979) 16...e6 17 ♜g5 ♜d7 18 ♜ac1+ ♜b8 (Borg-Kir.Georgiev, Thessaloniki 1984);

10 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 11 ♜c3 e6 12 0–0 ♜e7 13 ♜g4 0–0 14 ♜xc6 bxc6 15 ♜h6 ♜f6 16 ♜fd1 ♜h8 17 ♜e4 ♜e7 (Godena-Pigusov, Vienna 1991), with equal chances in both cases;

10 ♜f3!? is more cunning, but here too Black can equalise with accurate play: 10...a6 11 ♜e2 ♜g4 12 ♜c3 e6 13 0–0 ♜e7 14 ♜e3 0–0 15 h3 ♜h5 16 ♜c1 ♜d5 (S.Polgar-Shumiakina, Moscow 1994).

10 ... ♜xc6

11 ♜xc6

After 11 0–0 ♜d5! the chances are equal.

11 ... ♜bxc6

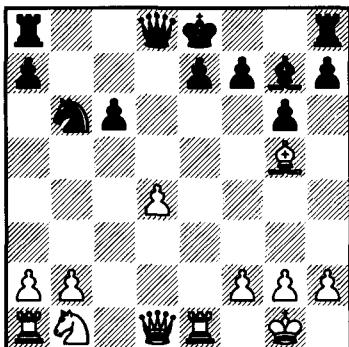
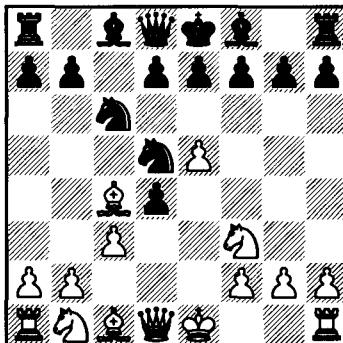
12 0–0

After 12  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 13  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5!?$  14 0–0 h5 15  $\mathbb{W}f3$  Black achieved a good game with 15... $\mathbb{W}f6!?$  (Lerner-Gutman, USSR 1979).

12 ... g6  
13  $\mathbb{K}e1$

Or 13  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{K}c8$  14  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0–0 16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  17  $\mathbb{M}ac1$   $\mathbb{M}fe8$  18  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  with complete equality (Westerinen-Rantanen, Helsinki 1979).

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$



Dolmatov-Altermann (Pardubice 1993) continued 14...0–0 15  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$  16  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  (if 16  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  17  $\mathbb{M}axd1$   $\mathbb{M}fe8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  19  $\mathbb{M}d7$  f5=) 16... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , when by 17... $\mathbb{M}fb8$  18  $\mathbb{M}ac1$   $\mathbb{M}xb2$  19  $\mathbb{M}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  Black could have gained an equal position.

**12.102 (1 e4 c5 2 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  4 d4 cxd4 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6)$**

6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$

In recent times this position has many times been the subject of heated theoretical discussions.

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   
7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  d6

The basis of such active play by White is that after 7...dxc3 8  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  he has enduring pressure for the pawn.

8 exd6  $\mathbb{W}xd6$   
9 0–0

The alternative is 9  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  a6 10 0–0 (or 10 cxd4 e6 11 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  0–0 13  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14  $\mathbb{M}fd1$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  15  $\mathbb{M}ac1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  16 d5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  exd5 18  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  d4 with counter-chances, Blatny-Stajcic, Budapest 1991) 10... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (if 11 cxd4 e6 12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  0–0 14  $\mathbb{Q}ac4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$ =, Tzoumbas-Leko, Rimavská Sobota 1992) 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12 cxd4 e6 13  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  14 d5 (or 14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  15 bxa3 0–0) 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  15  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  16 bxa3 0–0 17 h4  $\mathbb{M}ac8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  and White has

compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

**9 cxd4** is satisfactorily met by 9... $\mathbb{A}e6!$ , blockading d5.

9 ...  $\mathbb{A}e6$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$

If 10  $\mathbb{A}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (after 11 a4  $\mathbb{M}d8$  12 a5 dxc3 13  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  14  $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  15  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 17  $\mathbb{A}g5$  f6 18  $\mathbb{M}fe1$   $\mathbb{A}e7$ ) both sides have chances, Al.Karpov-Yakovovich, Starozagorski Bani 1989) 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  (or 12 cxd4  $\mathbb{W}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 14  $\mathbb{W}g4$  f5 15  $\mathbb{W}h5+$  g6 16  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{A}g7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0–0 18  $\mathbb{A}e5$   $\mathbb{A}h6$  with approximate equality, Pogosyan-Chernyaev, Podolsk 1992) 12... $\mathbb{M}d8$  White does not gain any advantage:

- (a) 13  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{W}f5!?$ ;
- (b) 13  $\mathbb{W}f4$  g6 14  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{A}g7$  15  $\mathbb{W}b4$  0–0 16  $\mathbb{A}xb6$   $\mathbb{W}xb6$  17  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  axb6 18 a4  $\mathbb{M}a8$  19  $\mathbb{M}a3$   $\mathbb{M}fd8$  (Sveshnikov-Vasyukov, Moscow 1987);
- (c) 13  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{W}e2$  14  $\mathbb{A}d2$  h5 15  $\mathbb{M}e1$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  16  $\mathbb{W}xg4$  hxg4 17  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  18  $\mathbb{A}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  19  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  e6 (Sveshnikov-Dvoiris, Chelyabinsk 1991);
- (d) 13  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  14 a4 a6 15  $\mathbb{W}b3$  e6 16  $\mathbb{A}d2$   $\mathbb{A}e7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0–0 18  $\mathbb{M}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (Blatny-Stohl, Pardubice 1993).

10 ... dxc3  
11  $\mathbb{W}e2$

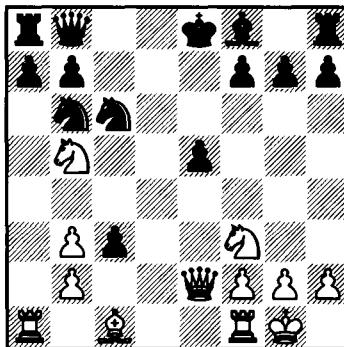
White has also played:

11  $\mathbb{A}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  12  $\mathbb{M}xd1$  fxe6 13 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  (13... $\mathbb{Q}d5!?$  may be more accurate) 14  $\mathbb{A}d2$  e5 15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 16  $\mathbb{A}e4$  e6 17  $\mathbb{A}c1$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  18  $\mathbb{M}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  19  $\mathbb{M}b1$  b6 20  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ , with

some compensation for the pawn (Smagin-Dvoiris, Kiev 1986);

11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  12  $\mathbb{M}xd1$   $\mathbb{M}c8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  fxe6 14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  g6!? 15  $\mathbb{M}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  16  $\mathbb{M}xe6$  0–0 17  $\mathbb{M}e4$   $\mathbb{M}f5$ , and Black's chances are not worse (Nadyrkhanov-Kruppa, Sochi 1994).

11 ...  $\mathbb{A}xb3$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}b8$   
13 axb3 e5



14  $\mathbb{M}e1$

After 14  $\mathbb{A}e3$  cxb2 15  $\mathbb{W}xb2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  16  $\mathbb{M}fd1$   $\mathbb{A}e7$  17  $\mathbb{W}c2$  a6 18  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  20  $\mathbb{W}f5$  g6 21  $\mathbb{W}f3$  0–0 Black successfully completes his development, keeping his extra material (Smagin-Mukhitdinov, St Petersburg 1993).

White has also tried:

14  $\mathbb{B}xc3$   $\mathbb{A}e7$  15  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  16 c4 0–0 17 c5 b6 18  $\mathbb{M}fc1$  bxc5 19  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  a6= (Sveshnikov-Yudasin, USSR 1986);

14  $\mathbb{A}f4$   $\mathbb{A}d6$  15  $\mathbb{M}ad1$  0–0 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  exf4 17 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}c8=$  (Motwani-Ernst, Gausdal 1992);

**14 ♜fd4 ♜xd4 15 ♜xd4 f6 16 bxc3 ♕f7 17 ♜b5 a6 18 ♜e3 axb5 19 ♜xb6 ♜xa1 20 ♜xa1 ♜e8 21 ♜a5** with some compensation for the pawn (Solovyev-Vaulin, USSR 1988).

**14 ... ♜d7  
15 ♜f4!?**

The critical position of the gambit variation. Both sides have consistently put their plans into effect, leading to a sharp situation.

**16 ♜ad1!?**

An interesting decision, maintaining the tension. After mass exchanges on e5 Black would have the important interposition....f7-f6, with advantage.

Torre-Illescas (Moscow 1994) now continued 16...exf4 17 ♜d6+ ♜f8 18 ♜xf7 ♜b6!? 19 ♜xh8 ♜g8 with chances for both sides.

**Game 10 (p.92)**  
**Rozentalis–Bologan**  
**Belfort 1995**

**1 e4 c5 2 c3 ♜f6 3 e5 ♜d5 4 ♜f3 ♜c6 5 ♜c4 ♜b6 6 ♜b3**

The alternative 6 ♜e2 also does not promise White any particular dividends (cf. the theoretical section).

**6...g6!?**

6...d6 is also good. The move played is aimed at the rapid development of the kingside.

**7 d4 cxd4 8 cxd4 ♜g7 9 ♜c3 0-0 10 h4!?**

A dubious decision. Without completing his development, White launches a pawn storm on the flank. However, also after 10 0-0 d6 11 exd6 ♜xd6 Black has no difficulties at all.

**10...d5**

Here 10...d6 is dangerous in view of the typical pawn sacrifice 11 e6! fxe6 12 h5 with a strong attack.

**11 h5 ♜g4 12 hxg6**

White is obliged to continue along the chosen course, since 12 ♜e2 f6! leads to the opening of the game (the f-file), and Black is better mobilised.

**12...fxg6 13 ♜e3**

Tactical attempts to seize the initiative do not work: 13 ♜xh7 ♜xf3 14 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 15 gxf3 e6, and the threat of ...♜h4 is extremely unpleasant.

**13...a5!**

This is directed against White's possible queenside castling, and forces him to concern himself over his light-square bishop.

**14 a3**

After 14 a4 ♜b4 followed by ...♜c4 and ...♜f5 Black's bind on the queenside becomes threatening.

**14...e6 15 ♜e2 a4 16 ♜c2**

At a2 the bishop would be a mere spectator: 16 ♜a2 ♜a5 followed by ...♜b3 and ...♜c4!.

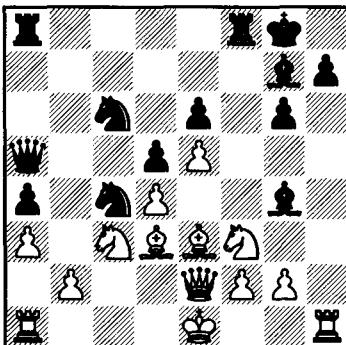
**16...♜c4 17 ♜d3**

White seeks tactical chances, since 17 0-0-0 b5! would have led to a strategically difficult position with an attack for Black.

**17...b5!?**

Here 17... $\mathbb{Q}4xe5!$  was already possible, with a very strong attack.

**18  $\mathbb{Q}xb5 \mathbb{W}a5+$  19  $\mathbb{Q}c3$**



A careful study of the position suggests that it is ripe for a decisive blow.

**19... $\mathbb{Q}4xe5!$**

A simple but spectacular blow, emphasising the helplessness of the white forces.

**20 dx5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}d2$**

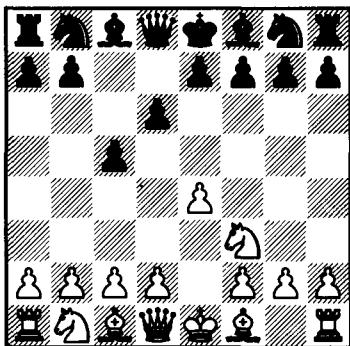
Here White could have already resigned, since his f3 cannot be defended: 21 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  22 gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  23  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  24  $\mathbb{W}xh1$   $\mathbb{R}ac8$  and wins.

**21... $\mathbb{R}xf3$  22 gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  23  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  24 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  25  $\mathbb{R}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$  26  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  White resigns**

# 13 Sicilian Defence

## White Deviations on Move 3 and Later

1 e4 c5  
2 ♜f3 d6



In this position 3 c3 (13.1), 3 ♜c3 (13.2) and 3 ♜b5+ (13.3) are quite often played, although the main continuation is undoubtedly 3 d4 (13.4). We must also consider:

3 b4?! 3...cxb4 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜d3 e6 6 0-0 ♜e7 7 ♜bd2 d5 8 e5 ♜fd7† (Corden-Gligoric, Hastings 1969/70);

3 c4 e5 4 ♜c3 f5 5 d3 ♜f6=;

3 b3 ♜f6 4 e5 dxe5 5 ♜xe5 ♜d4 6 ♜b5+=.

**13.1 (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6)**

3 c3 ♜f6

This line has some similarities with the Alapin Variation 2 c3.

Ideally, White would again like to set up the classic pawn centre d4/e4, but here his possibilities are still further restricted (the move ...d7-d6 prevents him from crossing the equator with gain of tempo), and so 3...Ґf6, attacking the undefended e4 pawn, gains in strength.

4 ♜e2

There is no worthy alternative:

4 e5 dxe5 5 ♜xe5 ♜bd7 6 ♜c4 e6 7 d4 cxd4 8 cxd4 ♜e7 9 ♜c3 0-0= (Hommel-Pytel, Germany 1981);

4 d3 ♜c6 5 ♜bd2 e6 6 g3 ♜e7 7 ♜g2 0-0 8 0-0 ♜d7 9 ♜e1 ♜e8 10 ♜f1 ♜c8 11 a3 b6 12 b4 ♜e5= (Geller-Miles, London 1982);

4 ♜c2 ♜c7 5 ♜c4 (if 5 d3 ♜g4 6 ♜e2 e6 7 ♜g5 ♜bd7 8 ♜bd2 ♜e7=) 5...♜g4 6 d4 ♜xf3 7 gx f3 ♜bd7 8 ♜e3 e6 9 ♜d2 0-0-0 10 ♜e2 d5 11 0-0-0 g6∞ (Malyutin-Alterman, Sochi 1990);

4 ♜d3 ♜g4 5 h3 (5 ♜c2 d5=, Ivanchuk) 5...♜xf3 6 ♜xf3 ♜c6 7 0-0 g6 8 ♜e1 ♜g7 9 ♜f1 0-0 10 a4 a6 11 ♜a3 ♜b8 12 ♜d1 ♜d7 13 ♜c2 ♜a5= (Anand-van Wely, Tilburg 1992);

4 h3 ♜c6 5 ♜d3 (if 5 d4?! cxd4 6 cxd4 ♜xe4 7 d5 ♜a5+ 8 ♜c3 ♜xc3 9 bxc3 ♜e5!?) 10 ♜xe5 ♜xc3+ 11 ♜d2 ♜xe5+ 12 ♜e3 ♜d7†, Fucak-Ghinda, Nikea 1985) 5...e5 6 ♜c2

$\mathbb{A}e7$  7 0–0 (7 d4!?) 7...0–0 8 d3 h6  
 9  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{A}e6=$  (Kengis-Gufeld,  
 Moscow 1983);

4  $\mathbb{A}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (4... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  is weak in  
 view of 5  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ ) 5  
 $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{A}g4$  6 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  7  $\mathbb{W}xf3$  e6 8  
 d3  $\mathbb{A}e7$  9 0–0 0–0 10  $\mathbb{A}b3$   $\mathbb{A}c8$  11  
 $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  d5 13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}fe8$   
 with chances for both sides (Sedina-  
 Madl, Moscow 1994).

- 4 ... g6
- 5 0–0  $\mathbb{A}g7$
- 6  $\mathbb{A}b5+$

White has some problems over the harmonious development of his forces, but moving a piece twice is unlikely to gain him an opening advantage. However, after 6  $\mathbb{A}el$  0–0 7  $\mathbb{A}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  too it is hard to count on any advantage:

(a) 8 d4 cxd4 9 cxd4  $\mathbb{A}g4$  10 d5  
 $\mathbb{Q}e5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  and Black's position is the more pleasant;

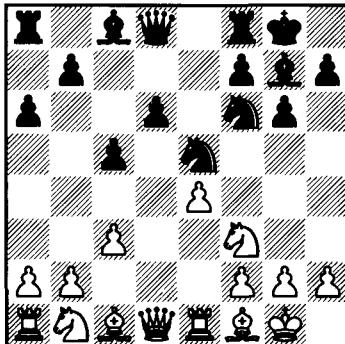
(b) 8  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  e5 9 d3 h6 10 g3  $\mathbb{W}e8=$  (Torre-Hellers, Biel 1989);

(c) 8 a3  $\mathbb{A}g4$  9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  10  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{A}b8$  12 a4 a6 13  $\mathbb{Q}a3=$  (Torre-De Firmian, Biel 1989);

(d) 8 h3 e5 9 d3 (after 9 d4?!  
 cxd4 10 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  exd4  
 12  $\mathbb{A}g5$  h6 13  $\mathbb{A}h4$  g5 14  $\mathbb{A}g3$  d5  
 the initiative passes to Black, Lukin-Kovalev, Blagoveshchensk  
 1988) 9...a6 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  11  $\mathbb{A}g5$  h6  
 12  $\mathbb{A}h4$   $\mathbb{A}e6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  b5 14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   
 $\mathbb{W}d7$  with equality (Yudasin-Khalifman, Leningrad 1989).

- 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
- 7  $\mathbb{W}e1$  a6
- 8  $\mathbb{A}f1$  0–0

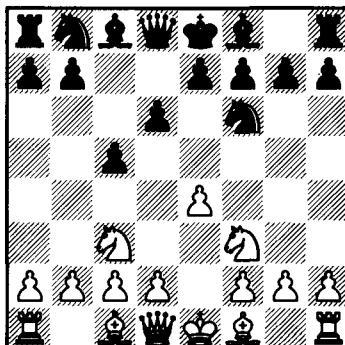
- 9 d4 e5
- 10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5!?$



Kengis-Lukin (Groningen 1991)  
 continued 11  $\mathbb{A}g5$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  13  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{A}e6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  h6, when  
 Black's chances were not worse.

### 13.2 (1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6)

- 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$



The most simple and logical move,  
 allowing Black a choice of set-ups.

Now 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜xd4 (5 ♜xd4 transposes into the Chekhov Variation, examined in section 13.4) 5...g6 leads to the starting position of the Dragon Variation.

4 ♜b5+ leads to 3 ♜b5+ set-ups (section 13.3), and 4 g3 g6 5 ♜g2 ♜g7 6 d4 cxd4 7 ♜xd4 0-0 to the harmless g2-g3 variation against the Dragon (6 d3 gives a rare line of the Closed Variation where Black has no real problems, since the white knight is not best placed at f3, hindering the advance of the f-pawn).

4 e5

A natural attempt to exploit the position of the black knight at f6.

4 ... dxe5

5 ♜xe5 a6

Preventing the bishop check at b5, although it too is not dangerous: 5...e6 6 ♜b5+ ♜bd7 7 d4 a6 8 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 9 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 10 dxc5 ♜c6 11 0-0 ♜d8 12 ♜e2 ♜xc5, and Black easily equalises (Lipka-Tibensky, Slovakia 1994).

6 a4 ♜c7

7 ♜c4 ♜c6

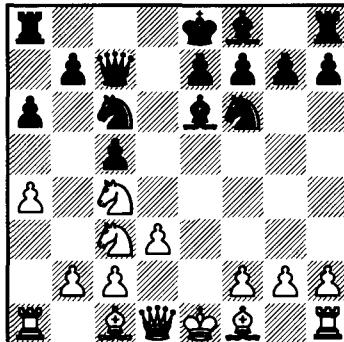
8 d3

The attempt to establish a bind on Black's queenside does not succeed: 8 a5? ♜e6 9 ♜b6 ♜d8, and it is only White who has problems.

8 ♜e2 leads to equality after 8... ♜e6! 9 b3 g6 10 ♜b2 ♜g7 11 0-0 0-0 (Ljubojevic-Kaplan, Madrid 1973).

8 ... ♜e6

Attacking the knight at c4. Black will develop his dark-square bishop on the long diagonal.

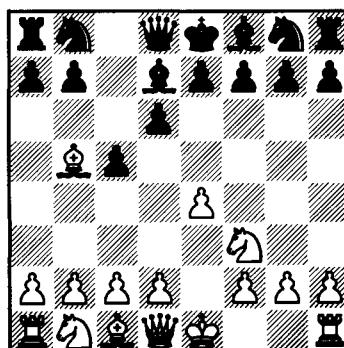


After 9 b3 g6 10 ♜b2 ♜g7 11 ♜e2 0-0 12 0-0 ♜d4 13 ♜e1 ♜d5 Black has an excellent game (Krnice-Bukic, Yugoslav Ch 1981).

Also after 9 ♜e3 g6 10 g3 h5 11 h4 ♜d8 12 b3 ♜g7 he can face the future with confidence (Pribyl-Neumann, Prague 1994).

### 13.3 (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6)

3 ♜b5+ ♜d7



Probably the best reaction to the bishop check. By exchanging one pair of minor pieces, Black gives his pieces greater scope and eliminates one of the opponent's dangerous attacking pieces.

**4 ♜xd7+**

Other moves also lead to equality:

**4 c4 g6 5 ♜c3 ♜g7 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 8 h3 ♜gf6 9 d3 0-0 10 ♜e3 e6** (Short-Ivanchuk, Linares 1990);

**4 a4 ♜f6 5 d3** (or 5 ♜e2 ♜c6 6 0-0 e6 7 ♜d1 ♜e7 8 d4 cxd4 9 ♜xd4 ♜c7 10 ♜c3 0-0=, van Riemsdijk-Gheorghiu, Riga 1979) 5...g6 6 0-0 ♜g7 7 e5 dxe5 8 ♜xe5 0-0 9 ♜e1 a6 10 ♜xd7 ♜bx d7 11 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 12 a5 ♜d5 13 ♜d2 e5 14 ♜c4 ♜fe8 15 c3 ♜ad8 (Benjamin-Gelfand, Munich 1994).

**4 ... ♜xd7**

This capture is strategically more justified, since at c6 the knight will more actively influence the central squares, than at d7.

**5 0-0**

The alternative 5 c4 also gives White no advantage after 5...♜c6 6 d4 cxd4 7 ♜xd4 ♜f6 8 ♜c3 g6 9 0-0 ♜g7 10 ♜de2 0-0 11 f3 a6 12 a4 ♜d8 13 ♜e3 ♜a5 14 ♜c1 (or 14 ♜b1 ♜e5 15 b3 ♜fd8 16 ♜h1 e6 17 ♜d4 ♜c7 18 ♜fd1 with a complicated game, Komlyakov-Lutz, Moscow 1994) 14...♜d7 15 b3 ♜c5 16 ♜a2 ♜ac8 17 ♜b1 b5!? with counterplay (Kramnik-Gelfand, Sanghi Nagar 1994).

**5 ... ♜c6**

**6 e3**

6 c4 ♜e5 7 d3 does not give White anything after 7...e6 followed by ...♜e7 and ...♜7c6.

Another possibility is 6 b3 ♜f6 7 ♜e2 (or 7 ♜e1 g6 8 ♜b2 ♜g7 9 c3 ♜e5 10 d4 ♜xf3+ 11 ♜xf3 cxd4 12 cxd4 ♜g4 13 ♜e3 0-0 14 ♜c3 ♜fd8 with equal chances, Adams-Leko, Dortmund 1994) 7...g6 8 ♜b2 ♜g7 9 d4 cxd4 10 ♜xd4 ♜h5!? 11 ♜d1 ♜f4 12 ♜f3 ♜e6 with chances for both sides (Timman-Lutz, Dortmund 1994).

**6 ... ♜f6**

**7 ♜e2**

After 7 ♜e1 e6 8 d4 cxd4 9 cxd4 d5 10 e5 ♜e4 11 ♜bd2 ♜xd2 12 ♜xd2 ♜e7 the game is equal (Lib-Andersson, Munich 1979).

If 7 d4 ♜xe4 8 d5 ♜e5 9 ♜xe5 dxe5 10 ♜e1 ♜d6 11 ♜xe5 g6 12 ♜e1 ♜g7 13 ♜a3 0-0 14 ♜f4 b5!? Black achieves a comfortable game without difficulty (Pedzich-Shirov, Santiago 1990).

**7 ... e6**

**8 d4**

White has also tried 8 d3 ♜e7 9 ♜g5 h6 10 ♜h4 0-0 11 ♜bd2 d5 12 e5 ♜h7 with equality (Wahl-Gelfand, Dortmund 1990).

**8 ... cxd4**

**9 cxd4**

Sharp play results from the gambit line 9 ♜g5 dxc3 10 ♜xc3 ♜e7 11 ♜fd1 e5 (Kudryashov-A.Petrosian, USSR 1991).

**9 ... d5**

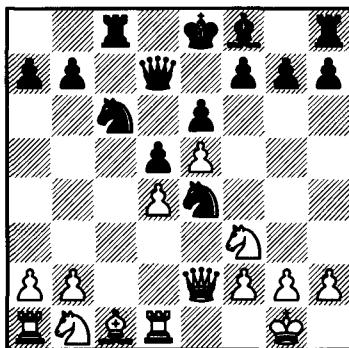
This important advance, securing Black a piece outpost at e4, is a typical stratagem in the Sicilian Defence.

10 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

11  $\mathbb{Kd}1$

Accuracy is also required of White. After 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  f6 13 f3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  fxe5 15  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  16 f4  $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$ ? only ruins remain of his powerful centre.

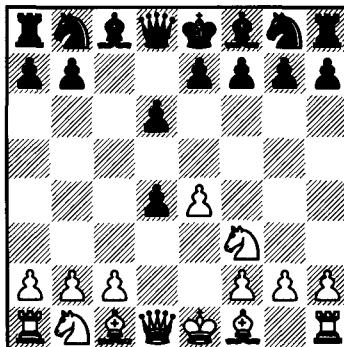
11 ...  $\mathbb{Kc}8$



Barua-Loginov (Moscow 1994) continued 12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  f6 14 f3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  0–0 16  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  fxe5 17 dxе5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  with roughly equal chances. Black's pieces are harmoniously placed, his position contains no obvious weaknesses, and he is ready to counter any queenside demonstration by White with activity on the kingside, where his queen has already gone to h5 and the f-file cannot be underestimated.

### 13.4 (1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6)

3 d4  $\mathbb{Kxd}4$



4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Apart from this natural move, the Chekhov Variation 4  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  is occasionally played. The white queen in the centre will exert some pressure on Black's position, which in combination with queenside castling and the eventual breakthrough e4–e5 demands exceptionally precise play on his part. However, Black's solid position and the possession of the two bishops ( $\mathbb{Q}b5xc6$  is forced) allow him to reckon on good counterplay:

4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (if 7 c4 f5 8 exf5  $\mathbb{W}a5+$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  with chances for both sides, Damjanovic-Groszpeter, Prague 1986) 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e6 9 0–0–0 (after 9 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10  $\mathbb{Kad}1$  0–0 11  $\mathbb{Kfe}1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}fd8$  White does not gain any advantage, Dückstein-Fischer, Zurich 1969) 9...

$\mathbb{Q}e7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}he1$  (if 10  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  0–0 12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}fc8$  13 f4 b5!? 14 e5 dxe5 with sharp play, Zaitsev-Yudasin, Podolsk 1991) 10...0–0, and now:

(a) 11 e5 dxe5 12  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}fd8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$   $\mathbb{W}xd8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}f4+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$  gxf6 19  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  with an equal ending (Rogers-Istratescu, Moscow 1994);

(b) 11  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}fd8$  13 f3 a6 14 h4  $\mathbb{W}ac8$  with a sharp game (Svidler-Ernst, Copenhagen 1991);

(c) 11  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}fe8$  13 f3  $\mathbb{W}ac8$  14 g4  $\mathbb{W}a6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  b5 16  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  and Black's chances are not worse (Vescovi-Sabitov, Moscow 1994);

(d) 11  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  12  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}ac8$  14 f3  $\mathbb{W}fd8$  15 g4  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  16 h4 a6 17  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  and Black successfully completes his development (Cifuentes-J.Piket, Dutch Ch. 1994).

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
5 f3

Here too White does not gain any advantage by 5  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{Q}bxd7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 8 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$ , when Black has no difficulties.

5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 leads to the Dragon Variation, considered in chapter 14.

The idea of 5 f3 is to set up a Maroczy bind with pawns at c4 and e4, but the loss of time involved allows Black to counter successfully in the centre.

5 ... e5  
6  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$

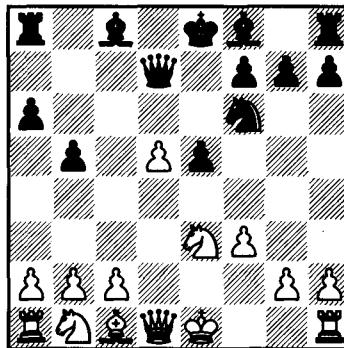
If 6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  a6 7  $\mathbb{Q}5c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  9 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11  $\mathbb{W}d2$  f5 with a sharp game (Smyslov-Bondarevsky, USSR 1941).

After 6  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7 c4 0–0 8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  a5!? 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  a4 10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  11 a3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}fc8$  both sides have chances (Wolff-Browne, USA Ch. 1992).

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$   
7  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  d5  
8 exd5 a6  
9  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$

After 9  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  b5 10  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ !? 12 0–0 0–0 13  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ! Black has excellent play for the pawn (Sarink-Keller, corr. 1989).

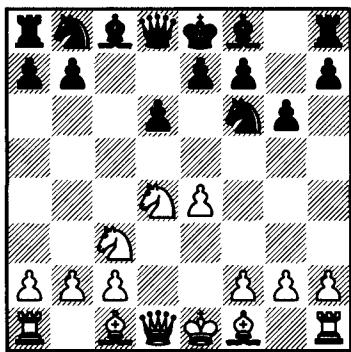
9 ...  $\mathbb{W}xd7$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  b5



After 11 a4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12 c4  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0–0 Black has full compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

Haine-Hermesmann (Dortmund 1988) continued 11 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  13 c4 0–0 14  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  bxc4 with equality.

- |   |      |       |
|---|------|-------|
| 1 | e4   | c5    |
| 2 | ♘f3  | d6    |
| 3 | d4   | cx d4 |
| 4 | ♗xd4 | ♗f6   |
| 5 | ♘c3  | g6    |



The basic position of the Dragon Variation, so named because of the outline of the black pawn formation, which bears a passing resemblance to a wriggling snake, and with a degree of imagination one can also picture the bishop at g7 as the fire-breathing head.

This opening does not enjoy a reputation of being 100% reliable and does not guarantee safety (although among its supporters are players such as Anand, Ivanchuk, Khalifman, Kamsky, Topalov, and now Kasparov, which says something), but on the other hand it affords good counter-chances.

The battle in the Dragon Variation often reduces, firstly, to a race to develop the pieces, and secondly, to a battle for the d5 square. Many lines of the Dragon are characterised by castling on opposite sides. White shelters his king on the queenside, and on the kingside he endeavours to open the h-file by advancing his pawns to g4 and h5, in order to launch a direct attack on the king, which is intensified by blows in the centre such as e4-e5!

Black seeks counterplay on the queenside, which is aided by the open c-file and his fianchettoed bishop on the a1-h8 diagonal.

In the sharpness of its struggle the Dragon Variation resembles a gambit opening, where every tempo is precious.

White has two main continuations: the classical 6 ♘e2 (14.1) and the modern 6 ♘e3 (14.2).

He has also played:

6 ♘b5+ ♘d7 7 ♘xd7+ ♜xd7=; 6 ♘g5 ♘g7 7 ♘b5+ (or 7 ♜d2 ♘c6 8 ♘b3 0-0 9 ♘h6 ♘xh6 10 ♘xh6 a5 11 a4 ♘e6 12 ♘b5 ♜b6 13 0-0 ♘b4=, G.Kuzmin-Matveeva, Frunze 1987) 7... ♘d7 8 ♜e2 0-0 9 0-0-0 ♜a5 10 f4 a6 11 ♘xd7 ♘bx d7 12 ♜h1 ♜ac8 13 ♘b3 ♜b4 with a complicated game (Grigorov-Kovacevic, Belgrade 1989);

**6 f4**  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  (if 7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $bxc6$  and Black's chances are no worse) 7... $bxc6$  8 e5  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  9  $\mathbb{W}f3$  (after 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  10 exd6 exd6 11  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12 0–0–0 0–0 13 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  15 g4  $\mathbb{W}a5$  Black takes the initiative, Peters-I.Ivanov, Lone Pine 1981) 9...d5 10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  h5 11 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  12 0–0–0 e6 13  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}a3!$  and Black's chances are no worse (Krajina-Kozul, Vinkovci 1989);

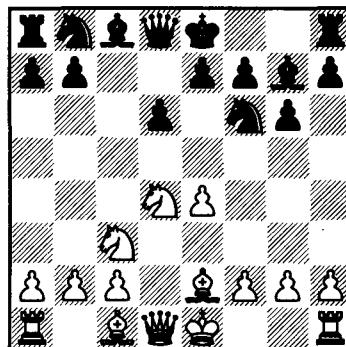
6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 0–0 (after 7 h3 a6 8 0–0 b5 9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  0–0 11 a4 bxa4 12  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  the game is level, Pekarek-Ernst, Dortmund P1992) 7...0–0 8  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  a6 10  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $bxc6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 12  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  13 f3  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  14  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}ad1$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  f6 with equality (Short-Ivanchuk, Novgorod 1994);

6 g3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  (White does not achieve anything by 7  $\mathbb{Q}de2$   $\mathbb{B}b8$ !?) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  b5 9 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 c3 a5 12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  13 cxd4 e6 Lutz-Topalov, Cap d'Agde 1994) 7... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  8  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  9 0–0 (if 9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  0–0 10  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  11 0–0  $\mathbb{W}b6$  12 a4  $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  a6 14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  16 h3  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  17 g4  $\mathbb{W}c8$  18 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  with counterplay, D.Bakic-Atalik, Vrnjacka Banja 1992, or 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  0–0 10  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  13 0–0 e6 14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f3+$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  b5 17  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  18  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  with the initiative for Black, Ivanchuk-Kasparov, Moscow

1994) 9...0–0 10 a4 (if 10  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  11 a4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13 a5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  15  $\mathbb{W}a3$  b6, Popovic-Sax, Sarajevo 1982, or 10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  11  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  14 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  15 c3 h5 16 a4  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ !?) 17  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , Laketic-Shcherbakov, Chelyabinsk 1991, with rough equality) 10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  11  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}fc1$  a5!?, and Black's chances are not worse (Spangenberg-Leko, Buenos Aires 1994).

**14.1 (1 e4 c5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 3 d4 cxd4 4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6)**

6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$



White can choose between 7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (14.11) and 7 0–0 (14.12).

After 7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  a6 8 g4!?

- 9  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 f4 b5 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  11 h4 b4 12  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  a5 13 g5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14 h5  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  15 a3 a4 Black gained counterplay in Hözl-Sehner (Berlin 1987).

**14.11 (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 6 ♜e2 ♜g7)**

7 ♜e3 ♜c6  
8 0-0

White has also tried:

8 h4 h5 9 f3 0-0 10 ♜d2 ♜xd4!? (10...d5 is also possible) 11 ♜xd4 ♜a5 12 0-0-0 ♜e6 13 ♜b1 ♜fc8 14 b3 ♜ab8 with chances for both sides (Rodriguez-Ballmann, Odessa 1990);

8 ♜d2 0-0 9 0-0-0 ♜xd4 10 ♜xd4 ♜e6 11 ♜b1 ♜c7 12 h4 h5 13 f3 ♜fc8 14 ♜dg1 ♜a5 15 a3 b5 and Black is the first to begin active play (Riego-Robatsch, Moscow 1994);

8 ♜b3 0-0 9 f4 a6 (9...e5 is also interesting) 10 g4 b5 11 g5 ♜d7 12 ♜d2 ♜b6 13 0-0-0 ♜b8 14 ♜d4 ♜c7 and Black's chances are not worse (Totsky-Mukhametov, Orel 1994).

8 ... 0-0  
9 ♜b3

White strengthens his control over d5 and prevents Black from simplifying with ...♜xd4. But this manoeuvre also has its drawbacks: the knight's activity is reduced, and Black gains the e6 square for his bishop, which will assist the important advance ...d6-d5.

However, other plans also do not promise White anything real:

9 h3 d5 10 exd5 ♜b4!? 11 d6 ♜xd6 12 ♜db5 ♜b8 13 a3 ♜c6 14 ♜c1 a6 with equality (Ciocaltea-Belyavsky, Lucerne 1982);

9 f4 ♜b6!? 10 ♜d3 (or 10 ♜h1 ♜xe4 11 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 12 ♜d5 ♜d7 13 ♜d4 e5 14 ♜f3 exd4 15 ♜xe4 ♜e8 and Black takes the initiative, Romanishin-Sosonko, Tilburg 1979) 10...♜xb2!? 11 ♜ab1 ♜a3 12 ♜xc6 ♜bc6 13 ♜d5 ♜xd3 14 ♜xe7+ ♜h8 15 cxd3 with equality (Gayson-Holmes, England 1987);

9 ♜d2 ♜d7 10 f4 ♜xd4!? 11 ♜xd4 ♜c6 12 ♜f3 e5 13 fxe5 dxe5 14 ♜e3 ♜xd2 15 ♜xd2 ♜fd8!? with excellent counterplay for Black (Illescas-Gulko, Leon 1992);

9 ♜h1 d5 10 ♜xc6 ♜bc6 11 e5 ♜e4! 12 ♜xe4 dxe4 13 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 14 ♜fd1 ♜e6 15 ♜d4 f5!? with approximate equality (Adams-Khalifman, Las Palmas 1993).

9 ... ♜e6  
10 f4 ♜c8

A manoeuvre typical of the classical variation. The queen prevents f4-f5 and takes control of the c-file. The king's rook may become active on the d-file.

11 ♜h1

11 ♜e1 is strongly met by 11...♜b4?!, while if 11 h3 ♜d8.

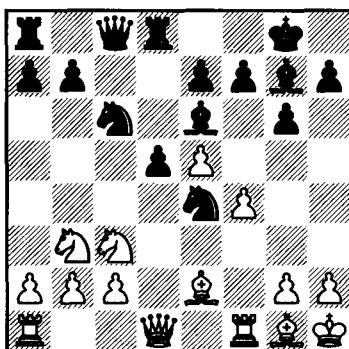
11 ... ♜d8  
12 ♜g1

If 12 ♜f3 d5 13 e5 ♜g4!? 14 ♜g1 d4 15 ♜e4 ♜e3 16 ♜xe3 dxe3 17 ♜e1 ♜c4 18 ♜g1 ♜f5! White gains no advantage (Barua-Yurtaev, Frunze 1983).

After 12 ♜d4 ♜g4 13 ♜g1 ♜xe2 14 ♜xe2 ♜g4 15 ♜ae1 ♜xe2 16 ♜xe2 ♜d7 the game is level (Balashov-Fedorowicz, Hastings 1984/5).

12 ... d5  
13 e5 ♜e4

13...d4 loses a pawn to 14 ♜b5!



14 ♜d3

The natural move, in addition to which White has:

14 ♜xe4 dxe4 15 ♜e1 f6!? 16 ♜c5 fxe5 17 fxe5 ♜d4! 18 ♜xe4 ♜xe2 19 ♜xe2 ♜c4 with advantage to Black (Zagrebelyn-Asanov, Moscow 1983);

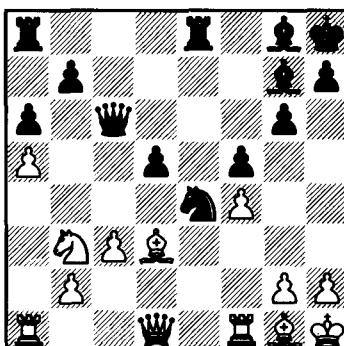
14 ♜b5 g5!? 15 g3 (15 fxg5? is dangerous in view of 15...♜xe5 16 ♜d3d4 ♜d7 17 ♜c3 ♜xc3 18 bxc3 ♜xc3 19 ♜b1 ♜c7†, Qin-Matveeva, Subotica 1991) 15...♜h3!? (Morovic-Tringov, Lucerne 1982), and here White could have maintained the tension by the exchange sacrifice 16 ♜d4!? ♜xf1 17 ♜g4 e6 18 ♜xf1;

14 ♜d4 f6 15 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 16 ♜b5 ♜d7 17 exf6 exf6 18 f5 gxh5 19 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 20 ♜g4 ♜e5 21 ♜xd7 f5! with sufficient counterplay (Smirin-Tukmakov, Rostov 1993).

14 ... f6  
15 exf6 exf6  
16 ♜b5

16 f5 is also not dangerous, e.g. 16...♜xc3 17 bxc3 ♜f7 18 ♜d4 ♜e5 19 ♜e2 ♜c7 20 ♜d4 ♜d6 21 ♜f4 ♜e8 and Black's chances are not worse (Kindermann-Landenbergne, Moscow 1994).

16 ... f5  
17 c3 ♜h8  
17...♜f7 is also possible.  
18 a4 ♜g8  
19 a5 a6  
20 ♜d4 ♜e8  
21 ♜xc6 ♜xc6

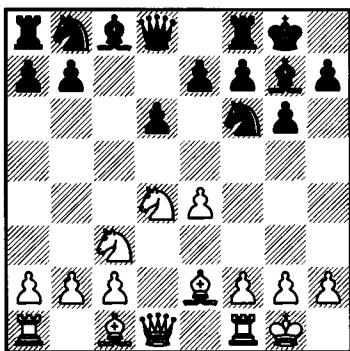


A sharp position, in which Black's isolated pawn is compensated by his good piece play and fortified outpost at e4.

Anand-Gelfand (Linares 1992) went 22 ♜d4 ♜c7 23 ♜c2 ♜c5 24 ♜d4 ♜b3 25 ♜b6 ♜d6 26 ♜a3 ♜c5, when Black's chances were not worse, while 22 ♜d4 should be met by 22...♜c7 with counterplay.

**14.12 (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 6 ♜e2 ♜g7)**

7    0-0              0-0



8 ♟b3

This knight retreat strengthens White's control over d5, and there is no better square for it, since at f3 it blocks the advance of the f-pawn.

8  $\mathbb{H}el$  should be met by 8...  $\mathfrak{N}c6$ .

8 ... c6

9 h1

After 9 f4 b5!? Black tactically exploits the momentary weakening of the g1-a7 diagonal, e.g. 10 a3 (if 10 ♖xb5 ♖xe4! 11 ♖xe4 ♜b6+, regaining the piece, or 10 ♖f3 b4 11 ♖d5 ♖xd5 12 exd5 ♖a5 13 ♔h1 ♖c4 14 ♖d4 ♖b7 15 ♖c6 ♖xc6 16 dxc6 ♜c8 17 ♜b1 ♖a5 and White loses a pawn, Solozhenkin-Zaichik, Sevastopol 1986) 10... ♖e6 11 ♖e3 a6 12 ♖d4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♜c8 14 f5 ♖c4 15 ♖d3 ♜e8 16 ♜f3 ♖d7 with equality (Meshkov-Smirin, Podolsk 1990).

Another possibility is 9  $\mathbb{H}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  (or 10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  d5 11  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  12 f3 d4 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c8=$ , Zagreb-Leko, Budapest 1993) 10...h6 11  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g5 12  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  d5 13  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  d4 14  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  15 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  with chances for both sides (Romero-Leko, Leon 1993).

Finally, we will examine 9 ♠g5 (which radically prevents ...d6-d5 in view of ♠xf6) 9...a6:

(a) 10  $\mathbb{H}e1$  b5 11  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  h6 12  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  e6 13  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  14  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  15 f4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  16 a3  $\mathbb{M}ac8$ , and White lost the initiative in Adams-Miles (Tilburg 1993);

(b) 10 f4 b5 11 a3 ♜b7 12 ♘h1!? ♜d7 13 f5 ♜ce5! 14 ♖e1 ♜c8 15 ♜h4 ♜e8 with sufficient counterplay:

(c) 10 a4 ♜e6 11 ♘h1 (11 f4?! is premature on account of 11...b5 12 ♘f3 b4 13 ♜d5 ♜xd5 14 exd5 ♜xa5 15 ♜d4 ♜b6 16 ♘h1 ♜ac8 17 f5 ♜c4 18 ♜c6 ♜xc6 19 dxc6 ♜c5!, Moutousis-Shirov, Santiago 1990) 11...♜c8 12 f4 ♜a5 13 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 14 ♜d3 ♜fe8 with very sharp play (Anand-Topalov, Linares 1994).

**9 a4 a6 10 ♜e3 ♜e6 11 f4 ♜c8**  
 leads to positions similar to those  
 examined in section 14.11. Tukma-  
 kov-D.Gurevich (Geneva 1995)  
 continued 12 ♜h1 ♜xb3 13 cxb3  
 ♜a5 14 g4?! ♜d7 15 e5 ♜b6 16  
 exd6 ♜fd8 17 ♜e4 exd6 with  
 counterchances.

9 a6

Black intends a typical attack on the queenside, planning to develop

his light-square bishop on the long diagonal.

### 10 ♘e3

Other moves also achieve little:

10 a4 ♘a5!? 11 ♘xa5 ♜xa5 12 f4 ♘d7 13 ♘f3 ♘c6 14 ♘d5 ♜fe8 15 ♘d2 ♜d8 16 ♘e3 ♘d7 17 c3 e6 with approximate equality (Danailov-Skrobek, Pamporovo 1981);

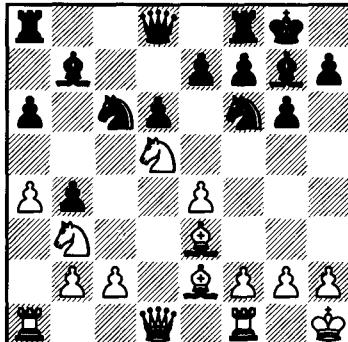
10 f4 b5 11 ♘f3 ♘d7 12 ♘e3 (after 12 a3 ♜c8 13 ♘e3 ♘e6 14 ♘d5 ♘d7 15 c3 a5 16 ♜e2 a4 17 ♘c1 ♘a5 the initiative passes to Black, Lanc-Yrjola, Copenhagen 1987) 12...♗b8!?? 13 a3 (13 ♜f2? is weak on account of 13...b4 14 ♘d5 ♜e8 and ...e7-e6 with advantage to Black) 13...a5 14 a4 bxa4 15 ♘xa4 ♜c8 16 ♘b6 ♜b7 17 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 18 c3 ♜fc8 with equality (Zontakh-Al.Khasin, Budapest 1991).

10 ... b5

11 a4 b4

12 ♘d5 ♘b7

Of course, not 12...♘xe4 13 ♘f3 ♘c5 (if 13...f5? 14 ♘b6 and 15 ♜d5+) 14 ♘xc5 dxc5 15 ♘xc5±.



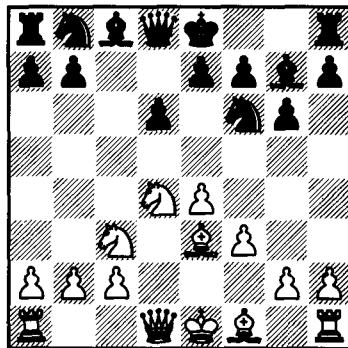
Black has harmoniously deployed his forces and can face the future with confidence. Hracek-Serper (Moscow 1994) continued 13 ♘b6 ♜b8 14 f3 ♘d7 15 ♘xd7 ♜xd7 16 ♘c5 ♜c8 17 ♘xb7 ♜xb7 18 ♜b1 ♜fc8 19 ♜d5 a5 20 ♜fc1 ♜c7, when Black's position was not worse. Moreover, accuracy is demanded of White, since the pressure of the opponent's dark-square bishop on the long diagonal together with the c-file are quite unpleasant.

**14.2 (1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 g6)**

### 6 ♘e3 ♘g7

Of course, not 6...♘g4? 7 ♘b5+!

7 f3



This move defines the Rauzer Attack against the Dragon variation. After protecting the e4 pawn and the g4 square, White prepares queenside castling and a pawn storm on the kingside.

7 ... 0-0

8 ♜d2

If 8 ♜c4 ♜c6 9 ♜e2 (after 9 ♜b3 ♜d7 10 ♜de2 ♜b8 11 0-0 b5 12 ♜f4 a5 13 a4 b4!?) the game is level, Bologan-Kir.Georgiev, Debrecen 1992) 9... ♜a5 10 ♜d3 (if 10 ♜b3 e5! 11 ♜db5 a6 12 ♜a3 ♜xb3 13 axb3 d5!) 10... e5 11 ♜b3 d5 12 exd5 ♜xd5 13 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 14 0-0 ♜c6 15 ♜fd1 ♜e6 with equality (Anand-Kamsky, Buenos Aires 1994).

8 ... ♜c6

Now White has two main plans: 9 0-0-0 (14.21) and 9 ♜c4 (14.22).

He has also played:

9 h4 d5! 10 h5 ♜xd4 11 ♜xd4 dxе4 12 hxg6 fxg6 13 0-0-0 exf3 14 ♜g5 ♜c7 with chances for both sides (Skembris-Triantafillidis, Greece 1980);

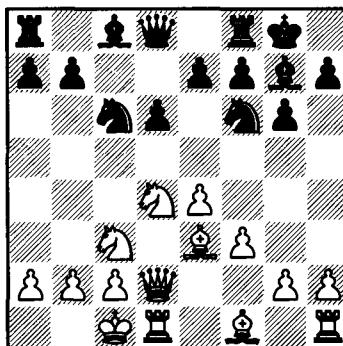
9 g4 (directed against the immediate ...d6-d5 and preparing an attack on the kingside) 9... ♜d7 10 h4 ♜b6 11 h5 ♜xd4 12 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 13 ♜xd4 g5 14 0-0-0 f6 15 h6 ♜h8 16 e5 fxe5 17 ♜e3 ♜e6 18 ♜xg5 ♜g8, and again both sides have chances (Akopian-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1993).

**14.21** (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 6 ♜e3 ♜g7 7 f3 0-0 8 ♜d2 ♜c6)

9 0-0-0

Now Black's counterplay with ... ♜d7, ... ♜c8 and ... ♜e5-c4 is ineffective: White saves two tempi (compared with 9 ♜c4) on the

exchange ♜xc4, and their value in the given variation is very great. But the fact that White does not control the a2-g8 diagonal allows Black to begin immediate play in the centre.



9 ... d5

The most critical reply.

10 exd5

White has also played:

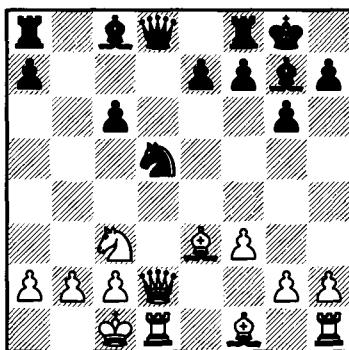
10 ♜xc6 bxc6 11 ♜h6 ♜c7 12 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 13 exd5 cxd5 14 h4 h5 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 16 ♜xd5 ♜e6 17 ♜d4+ ♜g8 with sufficient counterplay for the pawn (A.Sokolov-Kudrin, Lugano 1985);

10 ♜b1 ♜xd4 11 e5! ♜d7 (11... ♜xf3 is more accurate) 12 ♜xd4 ♜xe5 13 ♜e3 ♜c6 14 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 15 ♜xd5 ♜a5 16 b4 ♜a4 17 b5 ♜b8 18 ♜b3 with a slight advantage (L.Milov-Golubev, Biel 1994);

10 ♜e1 e6 11 h4 (White does not gain more than equality by 11 g4 e5!? 12 ♜xc6 bxc6 13 exd5 cxd5 14 ♜g5 ♜b7 15 ♜c4!? ♜c7 16 ♜xf6

$\text{dxc4}$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ , Prie-Goodwin, Hastings 1992/3, or 11  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\text{dxe4}$  15  $\mathbb{M}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  17  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , Ivanchuk-Kir.Georgiev, Tilburg 1993) 11... $\mathbb{W}c7$  12  $h5$  (12  $\text{exd5}$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\text{exd5}$  14  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $h5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  17  $c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6=$ , Kramnik-Alterman, Sochi 1990, or 12  $\mathbb{Q}db5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  13  $\text{exd5}$   $\text{exd5}$  14  $h5$   $\mathbb{W}e8!?$  15  $\text{hxg6}$   $\text{fxg6}$  16  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  with a complicated game, Hellers-Ernst, Stockholm 1993) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  13  $\text{exd5}$  (13  $g4!?$ ) 13... $\text{exd5}!?$  14  $\mathbb{Q}db5$  (but not 14  $g4?$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}f4+$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  and wins, while after 14  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  both sides have chances) 14... $\mathbb{W}g3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  (if 15  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}g5+$  16  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $d4$  Black retains his extra pawn) 15... $\mathbb{W}xe1$  16  $\mathbb{M}xe1$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  17  $\mathbb{M}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1=$ .

- 10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\text{bx}c6$



- 12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$

By declining the pawn sacrifice, White hopes to gain enduring positional pressure.

In the event of its acceptance – 12  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\text{cx}d5$  13  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  (13  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  looks a loss of time in view of 13... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  14  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $e5!$  16  $h4$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  17  $h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $e4$  19  $\text{fxe}4!?$   $\mathbb{W}c3!?$ , when the initiative passes to Black, Spangenberg-Escobar, Buenos Aires 1990) 13... $\mathbb{W}c7!?$  14  $\mathbb{W}c5$  (after 14  $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  15  $\mathbb{W}xf8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  16  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $h5!?$  Black seizes the initiative, exploiting the opponent's scattered forces; White also achieves nothing by 14  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{W}c5$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ) 14... $\mathbb{W}b7$  15  $b3$  (15  $\mathbb{W}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{M}fc8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $a5$  18  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $e6$  leads to very sharp play) 15... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}ac8$  17  $\mathbb{W}xa7$  (things are not changed by 17  $\mathbb{W}a5$   $\mathbb{M}c3$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xe3$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}b8$ , with sufficient pressure to maintain the balance) 17... $\mathbb{Q}xd3!?$  Black compels his opponent to take the queen with 18  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ , when 18... $\mathbb{M}xc2+$  forces a draw, since 18  $\mathbb{M}xd3$  is dangerous in view of 18... $\mathbb{W}c6!$  19  $c4$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}g5+$ . In addition he has the interesting alternative 17... $\mathbb{W}b5!$  (recommended by Sapi and Schneider).

- 12 ...  $e5$   
13  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

The exchange sacrifice is best declined, since after 14  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  Black has the two bishops plus powerful development, while if 14

$\mathbb{Q}xd5$  cxd5 15  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  16  $\mathbb{W}a5$   $\mathbb{W}e7!$  White comes under attack.

In the event of 14  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  cxd5 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}fe8$  17  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{W}g5+$  18  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  Black has good development for the pawn (Savon-Gufeld, USSR 1972).

14 ...  $\mathbb{W}b8$   
15 h4

If 15  $\mathbb{Q}xf8?$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  16  $\mathbb{W}a5$  Black has excellent play for the exchange: 16...f5 17  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  e4 18 c3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  19 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}h6+$  20  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b1+$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xb1$   $\mathbb{W}xd2$ .

Other possibilities:

15 g4 f5 16 gxf5 gxf5 17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e4 18 c3 (Stanciu-Moresescu, Bucharest 1982) 18... $\mathbb{W}a5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xa2\#$ ;

15  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e8$ ! 16  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  a5 17 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  18  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c7=$  (Wolff-Rachels, USA 1987);

15 c4  $\mathbb{W}c7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  (16  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  17 cxd5 cxd5+ 18  $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  19  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}c8+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  is weaker on account of 20... $\mathbb{Q}h6+$  21 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  22  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{W}b4\#$ , Grüneveld-De Palma, corr. 1990) 16...e4!? with chances for both sides.

15 ... f5

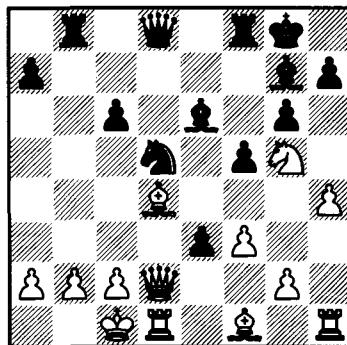
A sharp continuation, involving the activation of the central pawns.

However, Black also has a good alternative: 15... $\mathbb{W}c7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  (16  $\mathbb{Q}d6?$  is dangerous in view of 16... $\mathbb{W}b6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xb8$   $\mathbb{W}xb8$  18 c4  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e3\#$ ; if 16 h5  $\mathbb{W}fd8$  17 hxg6 hxg6 with chances for both sides) 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  17 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  18  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  19  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  with a repetition of moves (Schneider).

16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e4  
17  $\mathbb{Q}d4$

After the natural 17 c3 Black forces a draw with the typical stroke 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$  18 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}a5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  20  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b2+$  21  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c3+$  (Nesis, Khalifman).

17 ... e3



18  $\mathbb{W}d3$

18  $\mathbb{W}e1?$  loses to 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ .

18 ...  $\mathbb{W}d7$

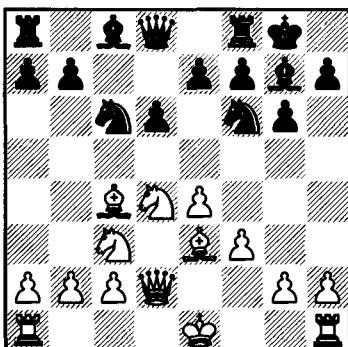
19  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

After 19 a3 f4 20  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  22  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  23  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c5 Black stands clearly better (Zagreb-Khalifman, Sochi 1984).

Pulkis-Markaus (corr. 1985) now continued 19... $\mathbb{W}xg7$  20  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{W}fe8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}bd8$  22  $\mathbb{W}he1$  with a slight advantage to White – the pawn at e3 requires defending.

14.22 (1 e4 c5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 3 d4 cxd4 4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 f3 0–0 8  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6)$

**9 ♜c4**



The most topical continuation. White not only prevents ...d6-d5, but also develops his bishop on the most aggressive diagonal. He further plans queenside castling and h2-h4-h5, and if necessary also ♜h6, with an attack on the kingside. Naturally, Black must seek counterplay on the opposite wing.

**9 ... ♜d7**

A flexible continuation that leaves Black a large number of options. Thus he can play ...♜c8 and ...♝e5-c4 without first developing his queen, thereby saving time and retaining all his counter-resources.

The main continuations here are **10 h4** (14.221) and **10 0-0-0** (14.222).

**10 ♜b3** transposes into line 14.222 after 10...♜c8 11 0-0-0 ♜e5.

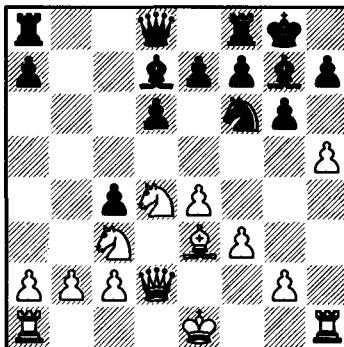
After **10 0-0** ♜xd4 11 ♜xd4 ♜c8 12 ♜b3 a6 13 a4 ♜a5 14 ♜e3 ♜e6 Black has nothing to fear.

**14.221 (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 6 ♜e3 ♜g7 7 f3 0-0 8 ♜d2 ♜c6 9 ♜c4 ♜d7)**

**10 h4**

Often the same variations arise after 10 0-0-0 or 10 ♜b3. In all three cases Black's basic plan of defence involves ...♝e5-c4.

**10...♝e5 11 ♜b3 b5 12 h5 ♜c4 13 ♜xc4 bxc4**

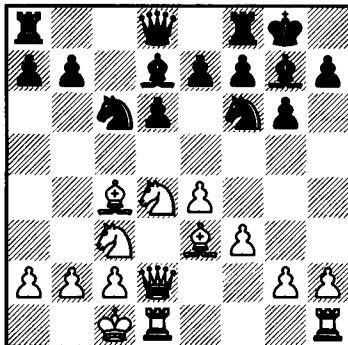


After 14 ♜h6 ♜a5 (14...♜b6?! is also interesting) 15 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 16 hxg6 fxg6 17 0-0-0 ♜ab8 a position of dynamic equilibrium was reached (B.Ivanovic-M.Markovic, Podgorica 1992).

**14.222 (1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 6 ♜e3 ♜g7 7 f3 0-0 8 ♜d2 ♜c6 9 ♜c4 ♜d7)**

**10 0-0-0**

The prelude to one of the sharpest lines in the Sicilian Defence.



10 ...  $\mathbb{R}c8$

11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$

12  $h4$

Other possibilities:

12  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (or 13  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  14  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{R}c5$  15  $g4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  16  $\mathbb{R}hg1$   $\mathbb{R}fc8$ , and the initiative passed to Black in Kuhn-Polster, West Germany 1986) 13...  $\mathbb{R}xc4$  14  $g4$   $b5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{R}c7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{R}c8$  with chances for both sides (Karpov-Sosonko, Brussels 1987);

12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $a6$  13  $\mathbb{R}he1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  16  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  17  $f4$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  18  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  19  $g3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  and Black's position is not worse (V.Kozlov-Tolnai, Budapest 1991);

12  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  13  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{R}xc3$  14  $bx3$   $a5!$ ? 15  $a3$   $a4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{R}c7$  17  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  with equality (Paz-Ezeokoli, Baguio 1987);

12  $g4$   $b5$  13  $g5$  (or 13  $h4$   $a5$  14  $a4$   $bx4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  17  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  18  $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  19  $\mathbb{W}xe3$

$\mathbb{W}c5$  and Black's chances are not worse, Borkowski-Riemersma, Porabka 1987) 13...  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$  16  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}b4$ ! with active counterplay (Short-Topalov, Linares 1995) – see *Illustrative Game No.11*.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c4$

12... $h5$  leads to very sharp situations, but White retains some initiative.

13  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

13  $\mathbb{W}d3$  allows Black counter-chances after 13...  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  14  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  15  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  16  $h5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{R}fe8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ !?

$\mathbb{Q}xf5$  19  $exf5$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  (G.Kuzmin-Levy, Cienfuegos 1973).

13 ...  $\mathbb{R}xc4$

Black consistently increases the pressure on c3 and d4, planning in some cases to double rooks on the c-file.

14  $h5$

In the event of 14  $g4$ , thoroughly preparing  $h4-h5$ , Black acquires a tempo for strengthening his kingside with 14... $h5$ , e.g.:

(a) 15  $gxh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  16  $\mathbb{R}dg1$   $e6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}de2$   $d5$ ! 18  $exd5$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  with active play for the pawn (Bellin-Sosonko, Amsterdam 1973);

(b) 15  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $gxf5$  16  $gxf5$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  and it is not clear how correct White's piece sacrifice is;

(c) 15  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  16  $exd5$   $hxg4$  17  $h5$  does not work in view of 17... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ !;

(d) 15  $e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ !?

16  $fxg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}de2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  19

$\mathbb{Q}b1$  (or 19  $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{Q}xe2=$ ) 19...  $\mathbb{H}fc8$ , and Black has full compensation for the piece.

After 14  $\mathbb{Q}b3?!$  a5! or 14  $\mathbb{Q}b1?!$  b5! 15 h5 b4 16  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  e5! 17  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  d5! Black begins an attack on the enemy king.

Also possible is 14  $\mathbb{W}d3 \mathbb{H}c8$  15 g4 a6 16 h5 b5 17 hxg6 fxg6 18  $\mathbb{Q}h6 \mathbb{Q}xh6+$  19  $\mathbb{H}xh6$  with the initiative for White (Englmeier-Golubev, Schmieden 1992), but Black should consider 15...h5!? with a complicated game (Golubev).

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$

Black does best to take the pawn offered.

15 g4

Or 15  $\mathbb{Q}de2 \mathbb{W}a5$ :

(a) 16  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}g3?!$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  18 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{W}a3$  20  $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{H}e8$  21  $\mathbb{H}xh7 \mathbb{H}b4+$ , and perpetual check is inevitable (Tseshkovsky-Belyavsky, Minsk 1976);

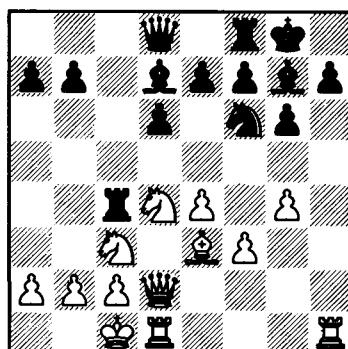
(b) 16 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g3!$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xg3 \mathbb{Q}xc3$  18  $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{Q}xb2+!?$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xb2 \mathbb{W}b4+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{W}a3+$  21  $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{H}xc2+!$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xc2 \mathbb{W}xa2+$  and White resigned prematurely in Knox-Mestel (British Ch. 1990), when 23  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$   $\mathbb{H}c8+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}c5!$  would have continued a sharp struggle (Watson);

(c) 16  $\mathbb{Q}h6 \mathbb{Q}xh6$  17  $\mathbb{W}xh6 \mathbb{H}fc8$  18  $\mathbb{H}d5 \mathbb{H}8c5$  19 g4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  20 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  21  $\mathbb{H}xc5$  (Ivanovic-Tolnai, St John 1988) 21... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ , and Black maintains the tension.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

An interesting opening-cum-middlegame position. The two sides

have completed their mobilisation and are ready to launch an attack, each on his own flank – White on the kingside (and in some cases in the centre), where he has the open h-file, and Black on the queenside (the c-file is also of some worth). In addition, Black has the dangerous strategical ideas of .... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  and .... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ , which often enable him to seize the initiative (to say nothing of the exchange sacrifice at c3). Thus there is in prospect a sharp, dynamic battle in which considerable tenacity and resourcefulness are required of both sides.



16  $\mathbb{Q}h6$

White has another ten (!) possible ways of continuing the attack:

16  $\mathbb{H}dg1 \mathbb{H}e8?!$  17  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  e5 18  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  (if 18  $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}xf5$  19 exf5 d5! 20 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  21 f6  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}xg3!$  23  $\mathbb{H}xg3$  d4+) 18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  d5! 20 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  gxh5 22  $\mathbb{W}h2$  dx4 23  $\mathbb{W}xh5 \mathbb{H}xc2+!$  (Kiselev-Nesis, corr. 1972);

16  $\mathbb{W}h2$   $\mathbb{M}xc3$  17 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}a5!$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}a3+$  19  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{M}c8\bar{f}$  (Rantanen-Am.Rodriguez, Nice 1974);

16  $\mathbb{W}h2$   $\mathbb{M}e8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  18  $\mathbb{G}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{M}ec8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{M}xc3$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  22 fxg6 fxg6 23 bxc3  $\mathbb{M}xc3$  with an excellent game for Black (Zeyulkin-Lakos, Budapest 1991);

16  $\mathbb{Q}de2$   $\mathbb{M}e8$ , and now:

(a) 17 e5  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  18 fxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$  19 e6?!  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  f6 21  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  22  $\mathbb{W}h2$  h5!? 23  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}fe2$  e5 25  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  d5 $\bar{f}$  (Edocs-Pirisi, Tapolca 1980);

(b) 17  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  18 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  20 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g4!$  with counterplay;

(c) 17  $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ ! (dubious) 17... $\mathbb{M}xc3$  18  $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4\bar{f}$ ;

(d) 17  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18 e5 (attempts to include the queen in the attack are unsuccessful: 18  $\mathbb{W}e1?$ ! b5 19 b3  $\mathbb{M}c8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  b4! 22  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{M}xc2$ !–, Hartston-Sosonko, Hastings 1975/6, or 18  $\mathbb{W}g5?$ ! b5 19  $\mathbb{W}h4$  b4 20  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  21  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ !–, J.Horvath-Tolnai, Budapest 1983) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  19 fxg4 (no better is 19 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  20  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}g7\bar{f}$ ) 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  21 g5 (or 21  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  23  $\mathbb{Q}ec3$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}he1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$ !? 25  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{M}h4$  26  $\mathbb{Q}cd5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ! with the initiative for Black, Klovans-Belyavsky, Leningrad 1977) 21... $\mathbb{M}ec8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  24  $\mathbb{M}h1$   $\mathbb{W}c5\infty$  (Enders-Perenyi, Harkany 1987);

16 e5  $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$  17 fxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  18  $\mathbb{M}dg1$  (after 18  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ?!  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{M}xd4$  20  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  21  $\mathbb{M}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ! 22  $\mathbb{M}h3$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  23  $\mathbb{M}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$ + 24  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}h1+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c1$  White's position is very difficult) 18...dxe5 19  $\mathbb{M}xg4$  (if 19  $\mathbb{W}h2$  h5 20  $\mathbb{M}xg4$  exd4 21  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  22  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{M}fc8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  e5 24  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{M}xg4$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{M}xh4$  26  $\mathbb{M}xh4$  f5 $\bar{f}$ ) 19... $\mathbb{M}xd4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  exd4 21  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}d5$ , and although Black has only four pawns for a rook, his chances are better (Hellers-Ernst, Sweden 1987);

16  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  17 exf5  $\mathbb{W}a5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{M}fc8$  19 g5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  21  $\mathbb{W}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  with chances for both sides (Seger-Ulwint, corr. 1987);

16  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  18 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ !? 19 b3  $\mathbb{M}c5$  20  $\mathbb{M}h6$  f5 21  $\mathbb{M}dh1$   $\mathbb{M}xd5$  22  $\mathbb{M}xh7$   $\mathbb{M}f7$  with dynamic equilibrium (Anka-Ballmann, Lenk 1991);

16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  e6 17  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$  (after 17  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}db5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  21  $\mathbb{W}h2$  h5 22 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  the initiative passes to Black, R.Zelcic-Faibisovich, Pula 1989) 17... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  18  $\mathbb{W}h2$   $\mathbb{M}fc8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  (19  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  is dubious on account of 19... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ , while 19  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  d5 21 exd5 e5 22  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ !?  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  23  $\mathbb{W}xh6+$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  24  $\mathbb{W}h8+$   $\mathbb{W}xh8$  25  $\mathbb{W}xh8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  26  $\mathbb{M}xc8$   $\mathbb{M}xc8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  leads to an equal ending, Gudjiev-Nesis, corr. 1992) 19...e5 20 g5  $\mathbb{W}e7$  21  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  gxf5 22  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23 exf5  $\mathbb{M}xc2$  24  $\mathbb{W}xg7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  25 f6+ with a roughly equal ending (Kupreichik-Khalifman, Minsk 1987);

**16 b3  $\mathbb{B}c5$ , and now:**

(a) 17  $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{B}xc3?!$  18  $\mathbb{Q}h6 \mathbb{Q}h8!$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xf8 \mathbb{W}a5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xe7+ \mathbb{Q}xf8$  21  $\mathbb{W}xd6 \mathbb{B}xc2+$  and Black forced a draw by perpetual check in Perenyi-Bordas (Balatonbereny 1983);

(b) 17  $\mathbb{Q}h6 \mathbb{Q}h8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{B}e8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{B}c8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}xf5$  21  $\mathbb{W}h2 e6$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+ \mathbb{Q}xf6$  23  $gxf5 \mathbb{W}a5$  24  $fxg6 hxg6$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d4 e5$  and Black's position is not worse (Baricat-Copie, corr. 1986);

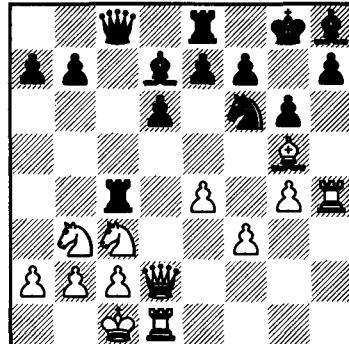
(c) 17  $\mathbb{Q}e6 fxe6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xc5 dxc5$  19  $e5$  (if 19  $g5 \mathbb{W}a5?!$  20  $gxf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$  21  $\mathbb{W}h6 \mathbb{Q}g7$  with a sharp game) 19... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xd5 exd5$  21  $\mathbb{W}xd5+$   $e6$  22  $\mathbb{W}xd7 \mathbb{W}g5+$  23  $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}xe5$  with chances for both sides (Altrock-Rigo, Dortmund 1987);

16  $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{B}e8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  (17  $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}e6$  18  $g5 \mathbb{B}xd4!$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xd4 \mathbb{Q}h5?$ , or 17  $e5 \mathbb{Q}xg4$  18  $fxg4 \mathbb{Q}xg4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}dg1 dxe5?!$  20  $\mathbb{W}g2$ , Kauranen-Nesis, corr. 1988, and after 20... $h5?!$  both sides have chances) 17... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{W}c8$ , and now:

(a) 19  $e5 \mathbb{Q}xg4$  20  $fxg4 \mathbb{Q}xg4$  21  $exd6 exd6$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{B}xe1+$  23  $\mathbb{B}xe1 \mathbb{Q}f5$  and Black's chances are not worse;

(b) 19  $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{Q}e6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d3 h5$  21  $gxh5 \mathbb{Q}xh5$  22  $\mathbb{W}g2$  (Nunn-Khalifman, Wijk aan Zee 1991), and by exchanges Black forced a draw with 22... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  23  $bxcc3 \mathbb{B}xc3$  24  $\mathbb{B}xc3 \mathbb{W}xc3$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xh5 \mathbb{Q}xb3$  26  $axb3 \mathbb{W}a1+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{B}c8$ .

(c) 19  $\mathbb{W}h4$  – this position was reached in Short-Khalifman (Germany 1991).



After 19... $\mathbb{B}xc3?!$  20  $bxcc3?!$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}dh1 \mathbb{Q}g7$  22  $e5!$   $dxe5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xh7 \mathbb{W}c4$  25  $\mathbb{Q}b1! \mathbb{W}f4$  26  $\mathbb{W}g2 \mathbb{Q}g7$  27  $\mathbb{W}h3$  White gained a very strong initiative, whereas 19... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  20  $fxg4 \mathbb{Q}xg4$  21  $\mathbb{Q}e1 h5$  would have maintained approximate equality (Khalifman).

16 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4?!$   
17  $\mathbb{W}e3?!$

The knight cannot be taken:

17  $fxe4 \mathbb{Q}xd4$  18  $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{Q}xd1+$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xd1 \mathbb{Q}e5$  20  $\mathbb{W}h4 \mathbb{Q}f6$  21  $g5 \mathbb{Q}e5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}g7?!$   $h5$  23  $gxh5 \mathbb{Q}h7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xf8 \mathbb{W}xf8$ , and despite being the exchange down, Black, with his two powerful bishops, stands better;

17  $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xd4$  18  $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{Q}e5!$  19  $\mathbb{W}h4 \mathbb{Q}xd1+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xd1 f5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $h5!$  and Black firmly takes the initiative (Burnett-Rachels, USA 1986).

After 17  $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{Q}e5?!$  18  $f4 \mathbb{Q}xd4!$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xd4 \mathbb{Q}xd4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $h5$  21  $gxh5 \mathbb{W}xf8$  22  $hxg6 \mathbb{W}g7$  23  $gxf7+ \mathbb{Q}xf7$  Black retains his extra piece (Reichelt-A.Schneider, Dortmund 1988).

17 ...  $\mathbb{E}xc3$

18 bxc3

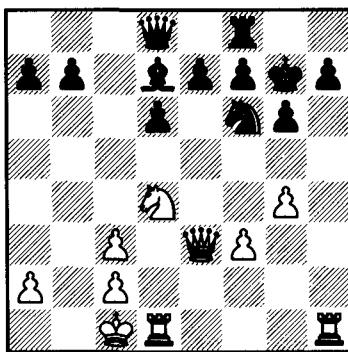
After the weak 18  $\mathbb{W}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xh6+!$  19  $\mathbb{M}xh6$  e5 20  $\mathbb{M}dh1 \mathbb{M}c4!$  21  $\mathbb{M}xh7$   $\mathbb{M}xd4$  22  $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{M}f4!$  23 g5  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  24  $\mathbb{M}h8+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  25  $\mathbb{M}1h7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  26  $\mathbb{M}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  White stands clearly worse (Trofimov-Nesis, corr. 1972).

18 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

19  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

After 19  $\mathbb{Q}f5?!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  20 gxf5  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  21  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  22 fxg6 fxg6 23  $\mathbb{M}dg1$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  24  $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{W}xc3$  Black advantageously exchanges a number of pieces and stands better (Golacs-Rigo, Oberwart 1983).

19 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$



A key position in the Dragon. White has tried various possibilities, but without gaining an advantage:

20  $\mathbb{M}h4 \mathbb{M}g8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  b6 22  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  24 f4 f5 and both sides have chances (Tseshkovsky-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1989);

20  $\mathbb{M}h6 \mathbb{M}h8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}c6$  22 g5 (Cimra-Szalanozy, Vienna 1990)

22... $\mathbb{Q}h5!?$ , and Black has nothing to fear;

20  $\mathbb{M}h2 \mathbb{M}h8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (if 21  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  h5 22 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  23 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  Black is not worse, Morgado-Nesis, corr. 1991, or 21  $\mathbb{M}dh1$  h5 22  $\mathbb{M}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  with approximate equality) 21...h5 22 g5 (but not 22  $\mathbb{M}dh1?$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$  23 fxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  24  $\mathbb{W}xa7 \mathbb{Q}xh2$  25  $\mathbb{M}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  26  $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{W}c6$  and White faces the difficult problem of how to hold back the armada of black pawns, Istvandi-Szalanczy, Budapest 1988) 22... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ , with a position of dynamic balance;

20  $\mathbb{W}h6+ \mathbb{Q}h8!?$  21  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (if 21 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  22  $\mathbb{M}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  23  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{M}g8+$ , R.Schwarz, while after 21  $\mathbb{M}h2 \mathbb{M}g8$  22  $\mathbb{M}dh1 \mathbb{M}g7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{W}a5$  24  $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{Q}e6$  25 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  the position is equal, Vlajovic-Vujacic, Pula 1984) 21... $\mathbb{M}g8$  22  $\mathbb{W}e3$  (complicated play results from 22 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{M}g7$  24  $\mathbb{M}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  25  $\mathbb{M}xh5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  26 g6  $\mathbb{W}a3+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  fxg6 28  $\mathbb{M}g1 \mathbb{Q}g8$ , Lomineishvili-Lakos, Puerto Rico 1991) 22... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  23 g5 (23  $\mathbb{W}xa7!?$ ) 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  24  $\mathbb{W}e4$  (intending 25  $\mathbb{M}xh7+$ ) 24... $\mathbb{M}g7$  25  $\mathbb{W}xb7 \mathbb{W}a5!$  26 f4 h5 27  $\mathbb{Q}xh6 \mathbb{M}g8$  28  $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{M}b8$  with sufficient compensation for the exchange (Koskivierta-Lambert, corr. 1992);

20  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (intending by  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  and  $g4-g5$  to drive the opponent's knight to e8 and disrupt his coordination) 20... $\mathbb{W}a5!?$  21  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  (if 21 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  22  $\mathbb{W}xe7!$   $\mathbb{M}e8$  23  $\mathbb{W}xd7 \mathbb{M}xe2$  24  $\mathbb{W}xd6 \mathbb{W}xa2$ , and White is obliged to force a draw by 25  $\mathbb{W}d4+$

$\mathbb{Q}g8$  26  $\mathbb{W}d8+$ ) 21... $\mathbb{M}c8$  22  $\mathbb{M}d3$  (22  $\mathbb{W}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  23  $\mathbb{M}d3$  is dubious on account of 23... $\mathbb{M}xc3!$  24  $g5$   $\mathbb{W}a3+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}b4+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{W}f4+$  27  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ , when things are very bad for White, Glazkov-Nesis, corr. 1972) 22... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  23  $\mathbb{W}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  with chances for both sides (Winterstein-Anka, Germany 1993). Thus 25  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  26  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{W}h8+$   $\mathbb{W}xh8$  28  $\mathbb{M}xh8+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  29  $\mathbb{M}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  is not dangerous for Black – the weakness of White's pawns and the absence of invasion squares for his rook allow the position to be assessed as roughly equal.

#### Game 11 (p.115)

**Short–Topalov**

*Linares 1995*

1 e4 c5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 3 d4 cxd4 4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6

The Dragon Variation is the main weapon against 1 e4 of the ‘rising star’ Veselin Topalov.

6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 f3 0–0 8  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 0–0–0  $\mathbb{M}c8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  12 g4 b5!?

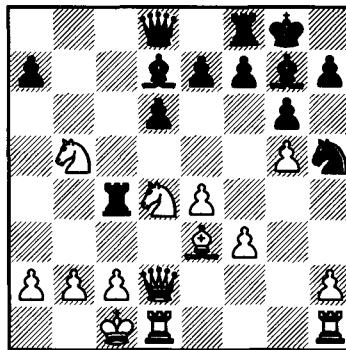
The alternative is 12... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ .

Black’s pawn sacrifice looks simultaneously both debatable and promising, but the ‘Dragon’ is for those who are prepared to take risks!

13 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}cxb5$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{M}xc4$

For the pawn Black has acquired the two bishops and a persistent

initiative on the queenside. White has to play accurately, to prevent the opponent’s pressure developing into an attack.



#### 16 $\mathbb{W}d3$

At first sight it appears that White should be able to make progress with the direct 16 b3 and 17 c4, but this is not so, e.g. 16 b3  $\mathbb{M}c5!$  17 c4  $\mathbb{W}b6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  20 cxb5  $\mathbb{M}c8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  23  $\mathbb{M}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  (not 23... $\mathbb{M}xc1?$  24  $\mathbb{M}xc1$  h6 25 gxh6!  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  26  $\mathbb{M}c8+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  27 hxg7 and White wins) 24  $\mathbb{M}hd1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$ , and by following up with ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  Black gains sufficient counterplay.

#### 16... $\mathbb{M}b4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

After 17 b3  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  19 a4  $\mathbb{M}b8$  Black has significant threats: 20  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{M}xb3!$  21 cxb3  $\mathbb{M}xb3$ .

17 c3!? is more accurate (aiming in some cases to set up a defensive formation with a knight at c2):

(a) 17... $\mathbb{M}a4$  18  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  with a complicated game;

(b) 17... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ !? (an interesting recommendation by GM I.Zaitsev) 18  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (18 cxb4?  $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$  19  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ ) 18... $\mathbb{B}b7$ , and Black, with opposite-colour bishops on the board (especially important), intends after ... $\mathbb{W}a5$  and ... $\mathbb{B}fb8$  to set up pressure on the queenside.

**17... $\mathbb{W}b8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  19  $\mathbb{W}a6$**

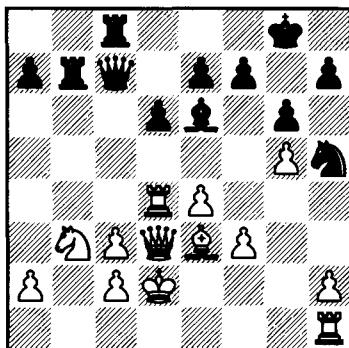
White tries to restrict the mobility of the black queen and the a7 pawn.

On the natural 19  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  20  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  Black had prepared 20... $\mathbb{B}b5$  followed by the rapid advance of his a-pawn, putting White in difficulties.

**19... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  20 bxc3  $\mathbb{B}b7$**

Now, compared with the 17 c3  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  variation examined earlier, White's pawns are compromised.

**21  $\mathbb{B}d4$   $\mathbb{B}c8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  23  $\mathbb{B}d3$**



**23... $\mathbb{d}5!$**

An energetic blow in the centre, emphasising the uncomfortable position of the white king.

**24  $\mathbb{Q}c1!$**

The correct decision. After 24 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  25  $\mathbb{B}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  26 fxe4  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  27  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$  Black has a clear advantage.

**24... $dxe4$**

The tempting 24... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  is dangerous in view of 25  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  26  $\mathbb{Q}b1!$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$  27  $\mathbb{B}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xd2$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  (Topalov).

**25 fxe4  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  26  $\mathbb{W}d2$**

Simplification by 26  $\mathbb{B}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$  27  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{B}xc4$  28  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{B}xe4$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{B}xe3$  does not suit White.

**26... $e5$  27  $\mathbb{B}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  29  $\mathbb{B}d1$  f3 30  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  31 h4  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  32  $\mathbb{B}1d5$   $\mathbb{B}bc7$  33  $\mathbb{Q}d4?$**

In time trouble White makes the final mistake in this tense, complicated encounter.

33  $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  34 gxf6 h5 35  $\mathbb{B}d8+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  would not have helped, but after the correct 33 h5!  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  34  $\mathbb{B}d2$  he would have gained counterplay.

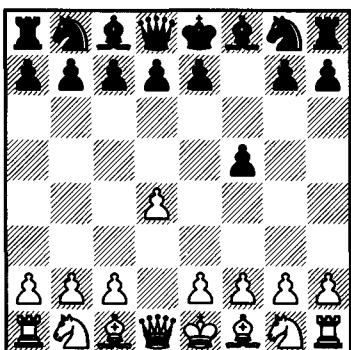
**33... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  34  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  35  $\mathbb{B}xd5$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$  36  $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  37  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{W}c4$  38  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{W}b4+$  39  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{B}h3$  40  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{B}e3$  White resigns**

# 15

# Dutch Defence

## Early Deviations by White

1 d4 f5



Black's very first move creates the preconditions for active play on the kingside. Against the Dutch Defence White has two main plans: he can either strengthen his kingside and then begin a pawn offensive on the queenside, or, to forestall Black's intentions, open the centre and try to create threats against the enemy king.

Now White has the following moves: 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (15.1), 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  (15.2), 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (15.3), 2 e4 (15.4) and 2 g3 (15.5), as well as the main continuation 2 c4 (15.6).

Other possibilities should be mentioned in brief:

2 c3 g6 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$  d5 7  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  8

$\mathbb{Q}d3$  e5 with equality (Böhm-Matulovic, Le Havre 1977);

2 h3 d6 3 e4 (3 g4!?) 3...fxe4 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 g4 g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ?! (6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$ !? is more accurate) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 g5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  d5 and the initiative has passed to Black (Gofstein-Mi.Tseitlin, Hastings 1991/2);

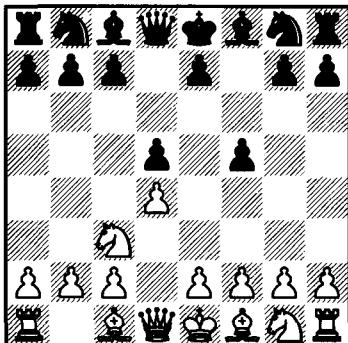
2  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e3 e6 4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  b6 5 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  6 f3?! (6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ?, continuing to develop, is stronger) 6... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ ! 7  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ! 8  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  c5 with the initiative for Black (Lukov-Piskov, Yugoslavia 1991);

2 g4 fxg4 3 e4 (if 3 h3 d5 4 hxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  8 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 10  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0-0 11 0-0-0 h6 $\bar{F}$ , Kontic-Todorcevic, Niksic 1991, or 3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5 5 h3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ! 6  $\mathbb{W}d3$  g6 7 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  9 e3 a6!? 10  $\mathbb{W}e2$  gxh3 with the better chances for Black, Altshul-Petelin, USSR 1990) 3...d5 4 e5 c5!? 5 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  d4 7 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  d3 9  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  e6 10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  with complicated play (Menachoch-Machulsky, Cadiz 1991).

The position after 2 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 c4 is examined in section 15.6.

**15.1 (1 d4 f5)**

2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5



**3 e4**

The main move. After 3 g4?! fxg4 4 e4 c6 5 ♜g2 dxe4 6 ♜e3 ♜f6 7 ♜ge2 ♜f5 8 ♜g3 e6 Black's chances are clearly better.

Other possibilities:

3 f3 c5 4 e4 e5!? 5 ♜xd5 (5 dxe5 d4 6 ♜d5 fxe4 7 fxe4 ♜h4+?) 5...cxd4=;

3 ♜g5 g6 4 e3 ♜g7 5 h4 (after 5 ♜d3 ♜f6 6 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 7 ♜ce2 e5!? 8 dxe5 ♜xe5 9 c3 ♜d7 10 ♜f3 ♜g7 11 ♜f4 ♜e5 both sides have chances, L.Hansen-J.Kristiansen, Copenhagen 1990) 5... ♜e6 6 ♜f3 c6 7 ♜f4 ♜f6 8 h5 ♜bd7!? 9 h6 ♜f8 10 ♜d2 ♜f7 11 ♜e5 e6! with an equal position (Khalifman-Legky, USSR 1987);

3 ♜f4 ♜f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♜d3 ♜e7 6 ♜f3 0-0 7 h3 ♜e4 8 ♜e2 c5 9 c3 ♜c6 10 ♜e5 ♜f6 11 0-0 ♜xe5 12 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 13 dxe5 b6 and the game is level (Serebryanik-Malanyuk, Vrnjacka Banja 1991).

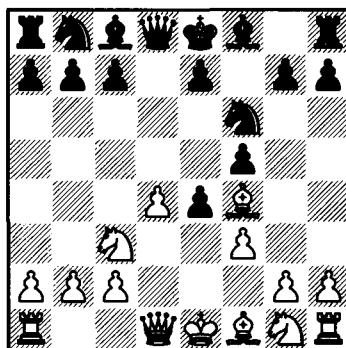
**3 ... dxe4**

Taking with the other pawn is weaker in view of 3...fxe4?! 4 ♜h5+ g6 5 ♜xd5 ♜f6 6 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 7 ♜c4!?

**4 ♜f4**

After 4 f3 e5 5 dxe5 ♜xd1+ 6 ♜xd1 ♜e6 7 ♜b5 ♜a6 8 ♜e3 0-0-0+ 9 ♜c1 ♜c5 Black's position is preferable due to his lead in development (Miralles-M.Gurevich, France 1988).

**4 ... ♜f6**  
5 f3



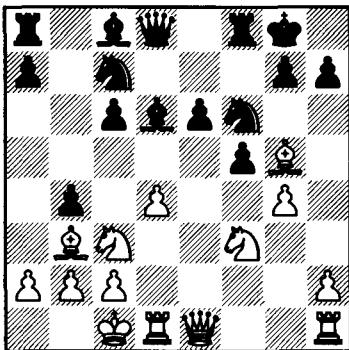
<b>5</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>exf3</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>♜xf3</b>	<b>e6</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>♜c4</b>	<b>♞d6</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>♝d2</b>	<b>0-0</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>0-0-0</b>	<b>c6</b>

After 10 ♜he1 ♜d5 11 ♜xd5 cxd5 Black's prospects are not worse. White now begins play on the kingside, and Black on the queenside, typical of positions with castling on opposite sides.

**10 ♜g5 ♜a6**  
**11 ♜e1**

After 11  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  12 g4  $\mathbb{Q}cd5!$  13 gxf5  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  14 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}a5$  White's position becomes hazardous.

- 11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
 12 g4 b5!?  
 13  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  b4



In Gelfand-P.Nikolic (Munich 1994) after 14  $\mathbb{Q}e2??$   $\mathbb{Q}cd5$  15 gxf5 exf5 16  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  Black seized the initiative.

It was essential to play 14  $\mathbb{Q}a4!?$ , maintaining the balance, although even here Black's powerful outpost at d5 and extra pawn mean that White has to fight for equality.

### 15.2 (1 d4 f5)

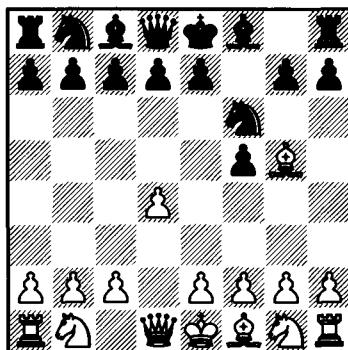
2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

White tries to prevent the development of the knight at f6.

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Black is prepared to allow the spoiling of his pawn formation, in return for gaining the two bishops.

The direct attempt to drive back the bishop, 2...h6 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g5, is refuted by 4 e4!  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  f4 (if 5...fxe4 6 f3!, with excellent play for the pawn) 6  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  gxf4 7  $\mathbb{W}h5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  8  $\mathbb{W}f5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (or 8... $\mathbb{W}e8$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$ ) 9 e5 d6 10  $\mathbb{W}xf4$  dx5 11 dx5 with advantage.



3  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , as played in Hort-Hartoch (Amsterdam 1982) can be met by 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  4 e3 e6, with good prospects for Black.

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

4 e3

4 c4 c6 5 e3 d5 transposes into variations considered later.

4 ... d5

5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

After 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 h4 h5 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  both sides have chances (Bilciu-Tarachowicz, Rimavská Sobota 1992).

If 5 c4 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (6 cxd5 cxd5 7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  is interesting) 6... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7 cxd5

(if 7 ♕b3 ♕b6, with equal chances after the exchange of queens) 7... ♘xd5 8 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 9 ♘e2 ♘d6 10 ♘c3 ♕e6 11 ♘d3 ♘d7 12 ♕c2 g6 with equality (Trifunovic-Johansen, Halle 1963).

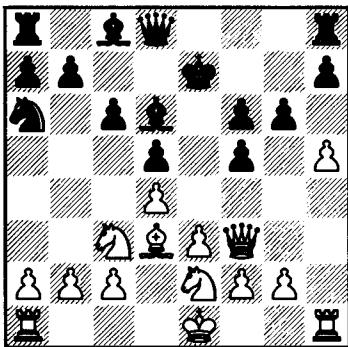
- 5 ... c6  
6 ♘d3 g6  
7 h4

7 ♕f3 ♘b4!? 8 ♘ge2 ♘d7 9 h3 is premature in view of the unexpected sacrifice 9...♘e5! 10 dx5 fx5, when the storm clouds are gathering over White's position.

- 7 ... ♘d6  
8 ♕f3 ♘a6  
9 h5 ♘e7!?

The only way of guarding the g6 pawn. 9...♘f7? loses to 10 hxg6+ hxg6 11 ♘xh8 ♕xh8 12 ♘xd5 cxd5 13 ♘xa6.

- 10 ♘ge2

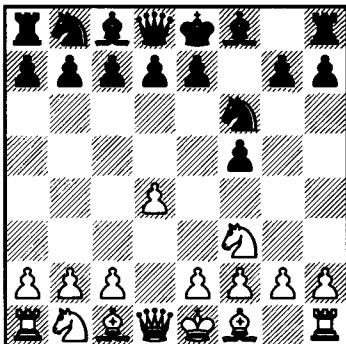


This position was reached in Zaitsev-Akhmylovskaya (USSR 1987). By continuing 10...♘c7 followed by switching the knight to

the kingside via e6, Black could have achieved a good game.

### 15.3 (1 d4 f5)

- 2 ♘f3 ♘f6



- 3 ♘g5

Other moves:

3 e3 e6 4 ♘d3 c5 5 ♘bd2 ♘c6 6 0-0 d5 7 b3 ♘d6 8 ♘e2 0-0 9 c4 ♘e4 with equality (Makarczyk-Tartakower, Warsaw 1927);

3 ♘f4 e6 4 e3 b6 5 ♘bd2 ♘b7 6 h3 ♘d6 7 ♘xd6 cxd6 8 ♘d3 0-0 9 ♘e2 ♘e4 with an equal game (Baumbach-Möhring, East Germany 1969);

3 c3 g6 4 ♘c2 (4 g3 ♘g7 5 ♘g2 0-0 6 0-0 transposes into variations considered in section 15.5) 4...♘g7 5 ♘g5 d5 6 ♘bd2 ♘e6 7 e3 ♘bd7 8 ♘e2 0-0 9 0-0 ♘f7 10 ♘f4 with approximate equality (Pietzsch-Padevski, Polanica Zdroj 1968);

3 h3 g6 4 ♘f4 ♘g7 5 e3 d6 6 ♘bd2 ♘c6!? 7 c3 0-0 8 ♘b3+ ♘h8

9 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}e8$ ?!? 10 d5  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  11  $\mathbb{W}a3$  b6 12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$ !?, and Black's chances are not worse (Hodgson-M.Gurevich, Haifa 1989);

3 b3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  d6 6 g3 0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{W}e8$  (intending ...e7-e5) 9  $\mathbb{W}e1$  (preparing to counter in the centre) 9...e5 10 dx5 dx5 11 e4 f4 12  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  13  $\mathbb{M}d1$  h6 14  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ , and White's prospects are slightly better (Taimanov-Vasyukov, Biel 1994). 9...h6?! is evidently more accurate, planning ... $\mathbb{W}f7$ , ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and ... $\mathbb{M}ae8$ .

3 ... e6

4  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

White did not play very successfully in Moskalenko-Malanyuk (Alushta 1994): 4 e3 h6?! 5  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  6 h4 g6 7 h5 g5 8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$ !?, 9  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  10 g4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11 gx f5 exf5 12  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  (if 12  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}c6$ !+) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  c6 14 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ + 15  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ + 16 bxc3 d6, and Black's position was preferable.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

5  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

Apart from this exchange, preparing e2-e4, White has:

5 c3 0-0 6  $\mathbb{W}c2$  d5 7 e3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  is more accurate) 9  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  10 h3 g6 11 g4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 0-0-0 c5 13  $\mathbb{M}dg1$  f4?! with a sharp game (Moskalenko-Malanyuk, Alushta 1994);

5 e3 0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 c3  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  8  $\mathbb{W}c2$  d6 9 0-0-0 (9 0-0!?) 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  and Black's chances are not worse (Høi-J.Kristiansen, Danish Ch. 1995).

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

6 e4 d6

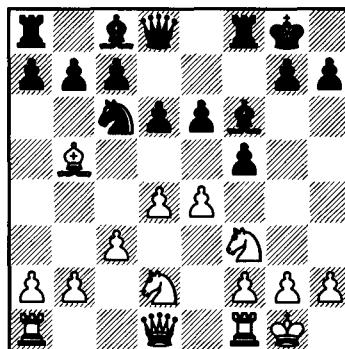
7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ +

After 7 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8 exd6 cxd6 9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ !? (9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ !? is more accurate) 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c7$ !?, Black stands slightly better (Goldin-Malanyuk, Yugoslavia 1993).

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

8 0-0 0-0

9 c3



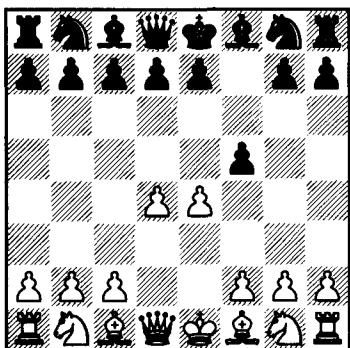
Yermolinsky-Malanyuk (Groningen 1993) went 9...a6?! 10  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ !?, bxc6 11 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12  $\mathbb{M}e1$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  13  $\mathbb{W}c2$  and White firmly seized the initiative, whereas after 9...g5?! Black's activity on the kingside would have given equal chances.

#### 15.4 (1 d4 f5)

2 e4

For a long time it was thought that the Staunton Gambit, which begins with this move, virtually refuted the Dutch Defence, but then

sufficiently secure ways of developing were found for Black.



**2 ... fxe4**

For the sake of opening the position White gives up a central pawn, but in modern chess this is sometimes unjustified.

**3 ♜c3**

It is dubious for White to try to open the position to the detriment of his development, as after 3 f3 d5 4 c4?! (it is not yet too late to transpose to variations considered below by 4 ♜c3?! ♜f6) 4...e6 5 ♜c3 ♜b4 6 ♜c2 (6 fxe4? loses material to 6...♜h4+) 6...♜f6 7 ♜g5 c5 8 cxd5 cxd4 9 ♜a4+ ♛f7 10 dxe6+ ♜xe6 11 ♜xb4 dxc3 12 bxc3 ♜e8 13 ♜b5 ♜c6 Black returns the pawn for clear positional gains (Tartakower-Mieses, The Hague 1921).

**3 ... ♜f6**

**4 ♜g5**

Here 4 g4?! is too slow in view of 4...h6!?, 5 f3 d5 6 ♜f4 (if 6 ♜g2 e5!, 7 dxe5 ♜xg4+, or 6 g5 hxg5 7

♜xg5 exf3 8 ♜xf3 c6 9 ♜d3 ♜b6 10 ♜g6+ ♜d8, and Black's chances are preferable) 6...c5 7 ♜b5 ♜a6 8 dxc5 e5!, and Black takes the initiative (Efimov-Santo-Roman, Nice 1994) – see *Illustrative Game No. 12*.

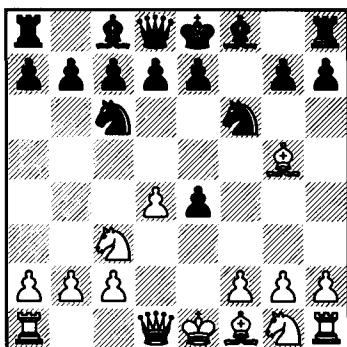
**4 f3** is soundly met by 4...d5 5 fxe4 (5 ♜g5 ♜c6 is considered below) 5...dxe4 6 ♜g5 (after 6 ♜c4 e5 7 ♜g5 exd4 8 ♜xe4 ♜e7 Black is at least equal) 6...♜f5, and now:

(a) 7 ♜ge2 e6 8 ♜g3 ♜e7 9 ♜d2 h6 10 ♜e3 ♜bd7 (Gulko-M.Gurevich, Riga 1985);

(b) 7 ♜d2 e6 8 h3 ♜d6 9 0-0-0 h6 (Arbakov-Gleizerov, Saratov 1984);

(c) 7 ♜c4 ♜c6 8 ♜ge2 ♜d7 9 0-0 0-0-0 10 d5 ♜e5 11 ♜b5 c6 with approximate equality (Burger-Hempel, West Germany 1975).

**4 ... ♜c6**



**5 ♜b5**

The following have also been tried:

5  $\mathbb{Q}h3?$  g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 0-0 d5 8  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 9  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  10 gxh3 f5 with a clear advantage; 5  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 6 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  f5! 8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 with a good game for Black;

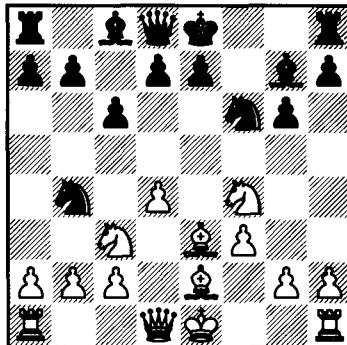
5 f3 d5 6 fxe4 (if 6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  a6 7  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$  bxc6 8 fxe4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  9  $\mathbb{W}d3$  dxe4 10  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}d5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , and Black's chances are not worse) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  dxe4 8 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  9  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (White achieves nothing by 10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c6 11  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e6 12 d6  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  14  $\mathbb{W}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}b4+$ , seizing the initiative, Rubinstein-Mieses, Gothenburg 1920, or 10  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c6) 10...e5 11  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  g6 12 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13 0-0-0 0-0 with chances for both sides;

5 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  6  $\mathbb{W}d4$  (6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 7  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  f5 is considered above; 6 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  f5 and 6 f4 exf3 7  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  8  $\mathbb{W}xf3$  d6 are also not dangerous for Black) 6... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  (if 7  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c6 with active pressure on the centre, while if 7 h3 the strongest is 7...c6, although 7...e5 is also quite possible) 7...exf6 8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  (after 8 0-0-0 f5?!? 9 f3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  10 fxe4  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  11  $\mathbb{W}d3$  f4 12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 Black has the better prospects) 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 0-0-0 0-0 10 f4 f5 11  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12  $\mathbb{W}d2$  d6 13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c5 with equal chances.

5 ... g6  
6 f3 e3

After 6...exf3 7  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8 d5  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  Black is seriously behind in development, and his position may become dangerous.

7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c6  
10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$

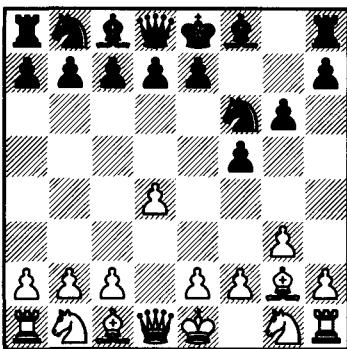


Stokstad-Bern (Gausdal 1994) continued 10...d6 11 a3  $\mathbb{Q}bd5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  cxd5 13  $\mathbb{W}d3$  0-0 14  $\mathbb{W}b3$  e6 15 h4  $\mathbb{W}e8$  16 g4 e5?!? (at the cost of a pawn Black tries to stifle the opponent's activity on the kingside) 17  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  18  $\mathbb{W}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$ , when Black gained some compensation for the pawn – White's king is still in the centre, and his seemingly powerful kingside pawns may come under attack.

### 15.5 (1 d4 f5)

2 g3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6

Now White has four main continuations: 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (15.51), 4  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  (15.52), 4 c3 (15.53) and 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (15.54).



After 4.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5. e4 fxe4 6.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  7.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  d5 8.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9. c3 e5!? 10. dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  Black has the initiative (Pähtz-Arkhipov, Budapest 1987).

### 15.51 (1. d4 f5 2. g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ g6)

4.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5

Transposing into ‘stonewall’-type positions.

5.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

5.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6. 0-0 0-0 7.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c6 8.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$ !?? 9.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  leads to complicated play (Enders-Yrjola, Eger 1987), and here 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  was necessary.

5. ... c6

6. f3

After 6.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  exf6 7. e3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8.  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  0-0 9. 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  10. f3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}ael$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}ae8$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  15. a3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  both sides have chances (Nogueiras-M. Gurevich, Madrid 1989).

6. ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   
7. e4 fxe4

After 7... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  8.  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  White has excellent compensation for the pawn.

8. fxe4 dxe4  
9.  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$

In the variation 9.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (if 11.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ?? 0-0 12.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ ?, then 12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}a5+$  14. b4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$ , and White loses a piece) 11...0-0 it is only White who has problems.

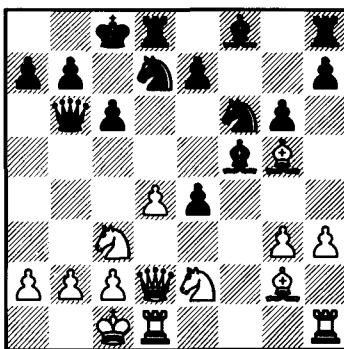
9. ...  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   
10. h3

Here too 10.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  comes into consideration.

10. ...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$   
11.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

If 11. g4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  0-0-0 13. 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  with excellent counterplay.

11. ... 0-0-0  
12. 0-0-0

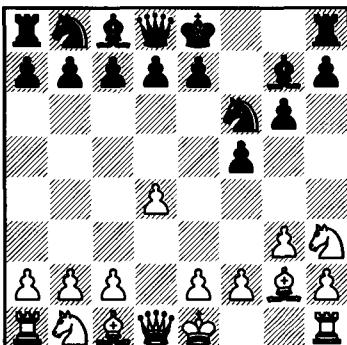


Now 12... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  was played in Belyavsky-Ivanchuk (Linares 1995) – see Illustrative Game No.13.

12... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  looks more natural, continuing to develop and retaining sufficient counter-chances.

**15.52 (1 d4 f5 2 g3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6)**

4  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$



5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

White has also played:

5 c3 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  8  $\mathbb{W}b3$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$  10 axb3  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  with equality (Geller-Gufeld, Kislovodsk 1968); 5 0-0 0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ! d6 7 c3 c6 8  $\mathbb{W}b3+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  10  $\mathbb{W}e1$ ! d5 11  $\mathbb{Q}df3$  h6 12  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  (Kozul-Ilinic, Yugoslavia 1991), and here Black could have gained counter-chances by 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$ .

5 ... d6

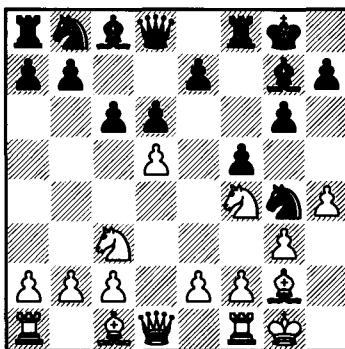
6 d5

6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0-0 7 d5 c6 8 h4 transposes into the main line.

6 ... c6

7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0-0

8 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   
9 0-0  
Or 9 h5?!  $\mathbb{W}b6$ !

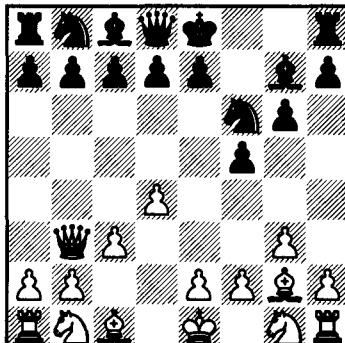


Khenkin-J.Wilson (Gausdal 1992) now continued 9... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  10 e4  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  11 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  with roughly equal chances.

**15.53 (1 d4 f5 2 g3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6)**

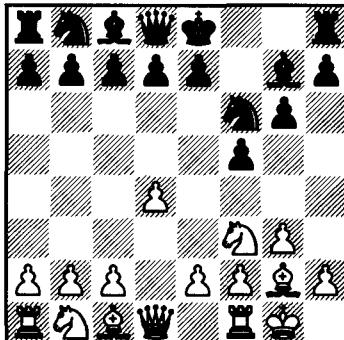
4 c3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$

5  $\mathbb{W}b3$



White's basic plan in this variation is to try to prevent Black from castling. After 5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}df3$  0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  e6 8 0-0 d6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  e5!? 10 dx $e$ 5 dx $e$ 5 11  $\mathbb{W}b3+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  13  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  e4 14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  15  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ ? 16  $\mathbb{W}c2$  h6 17  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  g5 18 f3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  Black controls more space and has the initiative (Hebden-Mi.Tseitlin, Hastings 1994/5).

I.Sokolov-Malanyuk (Moscow 1994) now continued 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 7 0-0 0-0 8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  a5 9 a4 d5 10  $\mathbb{W}c2$  b6 11 b3  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{M}f7$  13  $\mathbb{M}ad1$ .



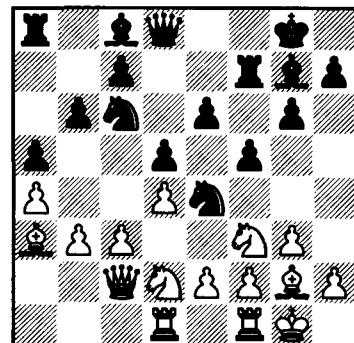
White has completed his kingside development and is ready to begin active play in the centre or on the queenside. Other possibilities:

5 c3 0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 7  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  d5 (otherwise after exchanging on f6 the opponent will play e2-e4) 8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  13 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  with sufficient counterplay (Belyavsky-M.Gurevich, Moscow 1988);

5 b3 0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  9 a4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  10 d5  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  12 dx $c$ 6  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{M}f6!$ ? 14 f4  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{M}b8$  with approximate equality (Shabalov-Malyutin, Moscow 1991).

5 ... 0-0  
6 b3

If 6  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  7 c3 c6 8  $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ ? d6 9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10 a4 e5 11 dx $e$ 5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  dx $e$ 5 13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e4 with roughly equal chances (P.Szilagyi-M.Gurevich, Budapest



The two sides have completed their development and White is ready to open the queenside with b3-b4. Black should have foisted this by 13... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ , planning activity on the kingside.

**15.54 (1 d4 f5 2 g3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6)**

4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
5 0-0

1987), while the position after 6 d5 d6 7 c4  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  is considered in the next chapter.

- 6 ... d6
- 7  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$
- 8 c4

Less promising is 8  $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  9 d5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10 c4 c6 11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  12  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  with chances for both sides (Csom-Dao, Budapest 1993).

After 8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  d5 10  $\mathbb{Q}cd2$  e5 11 h3 e4 12 hxg4 exf3 13  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  fxe4 14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  White stood better in Lautier-Bareev (Munich 1993), but 10...b6 11 c4 e6 would have given approximate equality.

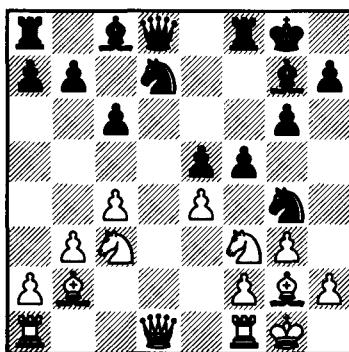
- 8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Intending 9...e5 or 9... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ .

- 9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

After 9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}b8?$ ! 11  $\mathbb{Q}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  c6 13  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14 d5  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  15 e4 White has the more promising position, but 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is more accurate.

- 9 ... e5
- 10 dx $\mathbb{e}5$  dx $\mathbb{e}5$
- 11 e4!? c6

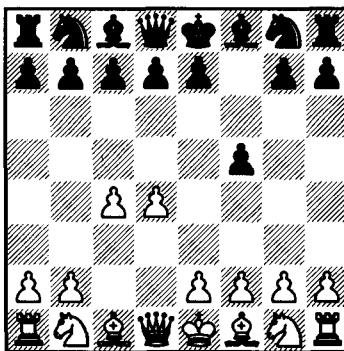


This position was reached in Ruban-M.Gurevich (Groningen 1993), where after 12  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  13  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  14  $\mathbb{M}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  16 c5  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  17 exf5 gxf5 18 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  chances were roughly equal.

After 12  $\mathbb{W}c2$ ! Black retains an acceptable position by 12...f4? 13 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ .

### 15.6 (1 d4 f5)

#### 2 c4



- 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$
- 3 e3

Or 3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  g6, and now:

(a) 4 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}g2$ , transposing into positions considered in the next chapter;

(b) 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  d6 6 h4!? (other moves do not hold any danger for Black) 6... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  7 e3 0-0 8 c5  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  9 exf4 e6 10 h5 dxc5 11 dxc5 (Ghitescu-Stancia, Bucharest 1973), and after for example 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$  12 hxg6 hxg6 13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14

c6 ♜b6 15 cxb7 ♜xb7 16 ♜b3 ♜d5 it is hard to see how White can make use of the open h-file.

Now after 3...e6 4 ♜d3 d6 5 ♜c2 g6 6 ♜f3 ♜c6 7 0-0 e5 8 dx5 dx5 the game is roughly equal.

**Game 12 (p.127)**  
**Efimov–Santo-Roman**  
*Nice 1994*

**1 d4 f5 2 e4**

The Staunton Gambit – a radical way of countering the Dutch Defence – leads to sharp and complicated play with chances for both sides.

**2...fxe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 g4**

The more usual 4 ♜g5 and 4 f3 are considered in the analysis section. Here the Georgian master tries to rehabilitate a rare move.

**4...h6**

Useful prophylaxis – Black should not allow g4-g5.

**5 f3 d5 6 ♜f4**

Black's chances are also not worse after 6 g5, examined in the analysis section. With the move played White sets his sights on the opponent's queenside.

**6...c5**

The correct reaction – Black begins play in the centre to counter the opponent's aggression on the flank.

**7 ♜b5 ♜a6 8 dxc5 e5!**

In the spirit of the chosen strategical course.

**9 ♜xe4 ♜xc5**

Black has gained a lead in development and has firmly seized the initiative. On top of everything, it is not easy for White to find a shelter for his king.

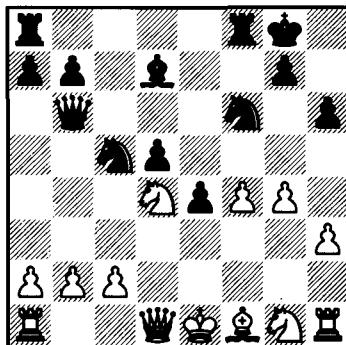
**10 h3**

The attempt to play against the d5 pawn also does not promise an easy life: 10 ♜c3 ♜b6 11 ♜b5+ ♚f8!? 12 ♜xf6 ♜xg1.

**10...0-0 11 f4 ♜b6 12 ♜e5 ♜d7 13 ♜xc5**

13 a4 seems more tenacious, although here too after 13...♜xb5 14 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 15 axb5 ♜c7 Black has a clear advantage.

**13...♜xc5 14 ♜d4**



**14...♜d3+!**

Tactics at the service of strategy: Black opens up the game, so that it will be easier to get at the enemy king. However, 14...♜b4+ 15 ♜f2 ♜xb2 would also have placed White in a critical position.

**15 cxd3 ♜xd4 16 ♜e2 ♜xb2 17 dxe4 ♜xe4 18 ♜xd5+ ♚h8**

The position has been opened up, and Black's enormous lead in development proves decisive.

19  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{W}a3$  20  $\mathbb{A}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  21  $\mathbb{W}c3$

White goes into a hopeless ending the exchange down, but there was nothing else he could do, since 21  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}xg3+$  22  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{M}ae8+$  was completely hopeless.

21... $\mathbb{W}xc3+$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$   $\mathbb{M}xf4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{M}e8+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{M}d4+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{M}e3$  White resigns

**Game 13 (p.129)**  
**Belyavsky–Ivanchuk**  
**Linares 1995**

**1 d4 f5**

Apart from the present game, Vasily Ivanchuk has employed the Dutch Defence in other important events: against P.Nikolic (Manila Interzonal 1990), Shirov (1992 Olympiad) and Karpov (Linares 1995), and with great success, scoring 3½ points from these four games!

**2 g3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5**

Transposing into a Stonewall set-up. White can answer 4... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  with 5  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ ?

**5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 6 f3**

6  $\mathbb{W}d2$  is an interesting alternative, with two ideas:

(a) queenside castling and an attack with  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ;

(b) f2-f3 followed by e2-e4.

6... $\mathbb{W}b6$  7 e4 fxe4 8 fxe4 dxе4 9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  10 h3

Although this move is not a mistake, the immediate 10  $\mathbb{W}d2$  followed by queenside castling looks preferable.

**10... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$**

Black has decided to shelter his king on the queenside, without moving his h-pawn – in many variations the weakness at g6 could tell.

**11  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0-0 12 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e5$**

An active move – the knight is simultaneously aiming at f3, c4 and f7. However, the natural developing move 12... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  was also good.

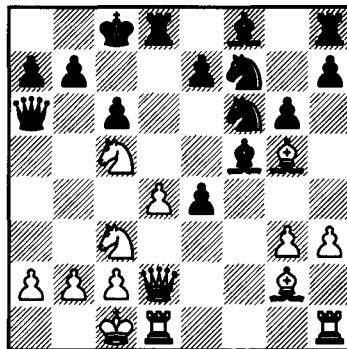
**13  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}ec3!?$**

After 14  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  15  $\mathbb{W}b4$  b6! 16  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a1+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  Black has no problems, so first White defends his a2 pawn.

**14... $\mathbb{Q}f7$**

Here 14... $\mathbb{Q}f3$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  exf3 16  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  gives White a strong initiative.

**15  $\mathbb{Q}c5$**



After the retreat of the bishop Black was planning 15...e5, but 15

g4!?  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  16  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  (16 gxf5  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ) 16...h5 17  $\mathbb{W}h4!$  would have given White a serious initiative.

**15... $\mathbb{W}b6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}b1$**

White continues to fight for the initiative. He could have gained a draw without particular difficulty: 16  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e5 17  $\mathbb{Q}5xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  exd4 20  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5=$ , and also here 16 g4!? came into consideration.

**16... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  17  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  h5 18  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$**

Forced: after 18  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  19  $\mathbb{W}e5$  e3 20  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{M}hf8$  the black e-pawn is very strong.

**18... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}3xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6!$**

The seemingly strong 19... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  could have been answered by 20  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  21  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  22  $\mathbb{W}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ .

In a number of variations Black's g5 square may be weak, and so he takes control of it.

**20  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  21  $\mathbb{W}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}c3$**

White already stands worse. He should probably have sought

drawing chances with 22  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  followed by 23 g4 – it was essential to exchange one of the black bishops, even at the cost of a pawn.

**22... $\mathbb{Q}e3$  23  $\mathbb{M}de1$**

After 23  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  (aiming for d4-d5) Black would have retained the advantage with 23... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ . But now the immediate regaining of the pawn would have given White good drawing chances: 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ .

**23... $\mathbb{M}de8$  24  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  25  $\mathbb{M}xe8$   $\mathbb{M}xe8$  26 g4  $\mathbb{W}xg4$  27  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  28  $\mathbb{M}h7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$**

White was already in severe time trouble.

**29 a4  $\mathbb{M}e7$  30  $\mathbb{M}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  31 a5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  32  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$**

The king is aiming for c4, in some variations threatening the a5 pawn.

**33  $\mathbb{Q}c3+$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$**

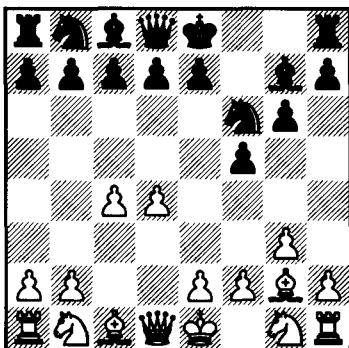
White does not have time to create a mating net by  $\mathbb{M}h4$  and d4-d5. The game is decided.

**34  $\mathbb{M}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  35  $\mathbb{M}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  36  $\mathbb{Q}a2$  g5 37  $\mathbb{M}f2$  b6 38  $\mathbb{Q}a3$ , and White lost on time.**

## 16

## Leningrad Dutch

- |   |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
| 1 | d4             | f5             |
| 2 | c4             | $\mathbb{Q}f6$ |
| 3 | g3             | g6             |
| 4 | $\mathbb{Q}g2$ | $\mathbb{Q}g7$ |



This original variation, developed by a group of Leningrad players in the 1930s, is essentially a hybrid of the Dutch and King's Indian Defences. It has been very popular in recent years.

Now White has two main moves: 5  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  (16.1) and 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (16.2).

Other possibilities:

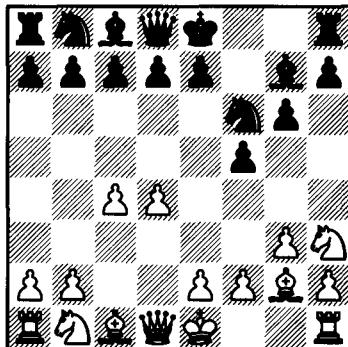
5 b3 0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  d6 7 d5 (7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  transposes to line 16.2, while after 7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 0-0 c6 12 dxc6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  13 b4, Arbakov-I.Almasi, Budapest 1990, Black can equalise by 13...a5 14 b5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , M.Gurevich) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  9 0-0 (or 9  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  c6 10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  12 a4

h6 13 f4 cxd5 14 cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  with counterplay, Bisguier-Geisler, New York 1991) 9...c6 10 dxc6 bxc6 11  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  with chances for both sides (Av.Bykhovsky-Tabatadze, USSR 1991);

5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0-0 6 e3 (positions after 6  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  and 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  are considered later) 6...d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  (if 7 d5 e5 8 dxе6 c6 with approximate equality) 7...e5 8 b4 (after 8 b3 e4 followed by ...c7-c6 Black's position is the more pleasant) 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  11 a4 e4 12 a5  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  13 b5  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  with chances for both sides (Karolyi-Malanyuk, Lvov 1988).

16.1 (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$ )

5  $\mathbb{Q}h3$



The knight is aiming for f4.

5 ... d6

6 d5

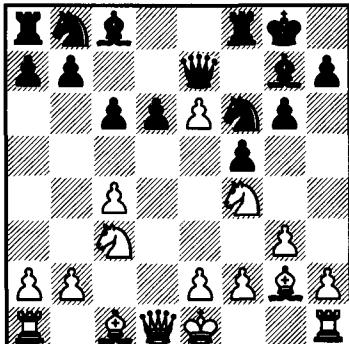
Also possible is 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (6 0-0 0-0 7 d5  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  transposes) 6... 0-0 7 d5 (if 7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 8  $\mathbb{W}d2$  e5 9 d5 c5 10 e4, then 10... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  11 exf5 gxf5 12 0-0  $\mathbb{We}7$ , with positions more typical of the King's Indian Defence, in which both sides have chances, Epishin-M.Gurevich, Burgas 1994, while 7 0-0 c6 8 d5 or 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c6 8 d5 transposes) 7...c6 8 0-0 e5 9 dx6  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  (after 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  10 b3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  White's chances are better) 10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  11  $\mathbb{M}e1$  g5 12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  13 e3 g4 14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  with chances for both sides (Doroshkevich-Kochiev, St Petersburg 1994).

6 ... c6

7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0-0

8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e5

9 dx6  $\mathbb{We}7$



9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  is also possible, transposing into the

Doroshkevich-Kochiev game, since after 10 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  Black's chances are certainly not worse.

10 0-0

White gains no advantage by:

10  $\mathbb{M}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  12 b3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  14  $\mathbb{W}c2$  a5 15  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{M}ad8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{M}fe8$  17 e3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  with equality (Steingrimsson-Gausel, Reykjavik 1990);

10  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  12 b3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  (Levitt-Dunworth, Dublin 1991) 13... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  14  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{M}ad8$  with approximate equality.

10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

11  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$

A situation typical of this variation. Black's weakness at d6 is compensated by his play against the c4 pawn. 12  $\mathbb{W}b3$  can be met by 12... $\mathbb{M}f7$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}a6-c5$ .

One of the virtues of the Leningrad Variation is that it is fairly easy to study. Knowing the basic piece manoeuvres and the typical pawn formations, Black can always emerge from the opening with a comfortable game. The reader should note the most typical ideas: ... $\mathbb{W}e8-f7$ , ... $\mathbb{Q}a6-c5(c7)$ , ...c7-c6 intending ...e7-e5, and ...h7-h6 intending ...g6-g5.

12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$

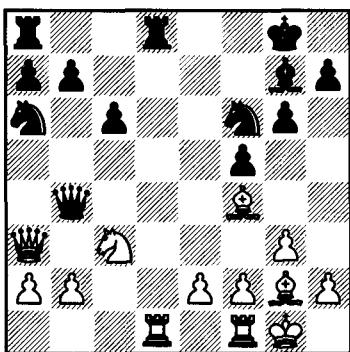
13  $\mathbb{W}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$

14  $\mathbb{W}a3$

After 14  $\mathbb{M}fd1$   $\mathbb{M}f7$  15 e4  $\mathbb{M}d7$  16  $\mathbb{W}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  Black should gradually be able to equalise.

14 ...  $\mathbb{M}fd8$

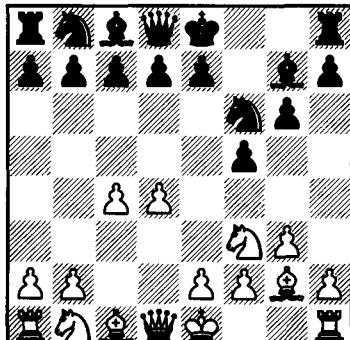
15  $\mathbb{K}ad1$   $\mathbb{W}b4$



Gligoric-Tseshkovsky (Yugoslavia 1990) continued 16  $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  18  $\mathbb{K}fe1$   $\mathbb{K}d7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  with chances for both sides.

**16.2 (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7)$**

5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$



White continues developing in the most natural way.

5 ... 0-0

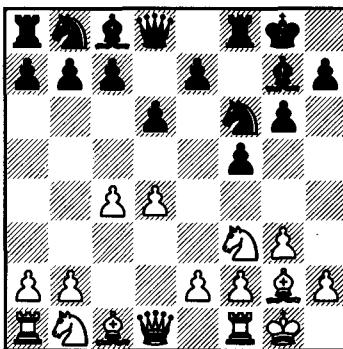
6 0-0

White has also played:

6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 7 d5  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  11 e3 c5 12 dxcc6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  13 h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  14  $\mathbb{W}xf2$  e5 with counterplay (Ma.Dreyer-Gorbett, Auckland 1992);

6 b3 d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  8  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 d5 (after 9  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  10  $\mathbb{W}xd2$  e5!? Black equalises) 9... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  10  $\mathbb{W}c1$  e5 11 dxcc6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ !? (after 11... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  12  $\mathbb{W}xb2$  White's prospects are better, Shvedchikov-Mi.Tseitlin, Moscow 1992) 12  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  13  $\mathbb{W}b2+$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  with very sharp play.

6 ... d6



Now White has three main moves: 7 b3 (16.21), 7 d5 (16.22) and 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (16.23).

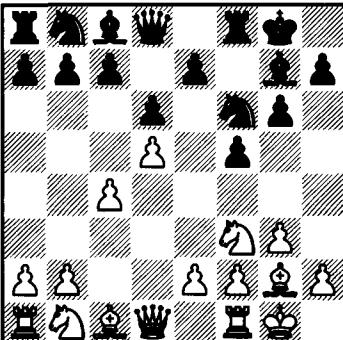
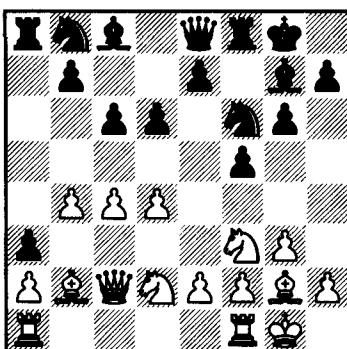
7 b4  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  c5 9 b5 (Baniev-Karpman, Lvov 1988) 9...a6 10 a4 axb5 11 axb5  $\mathbb{K}xa1$  12  $\mathbb{K}xa1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  leads to approximate equality.

**16.21 (1 d4 f5 2 c4 ♜f6 3 g3 g6 4 ♜g2 ♜g7 5 ♜f3 0-0 6 0-0 d6)**

- 7 b3 c6  
8 ♜b2 a5  
9 ♜bd2 a4

Also possible is 9... ♜a6 10 a3 e5 11 dxе5 ♜d7 12 ♜d4 ♜xe5 13 ♜c2 ♜d7 14 ♜c3 ♜c7 15 e3 ♜e7 16 ♜fe1 ♜g4 with sufficient counterplay for Black (Andersson-Dolmatov, Clermont Ferrand 1989).

- 10 ♜c2 ♜e8  
11 b4 a3



- 7 ... ♜a6

Black can also try 7...c6 8 ♜d4 ♜e8! with counterplay.

- 8 ♜d4

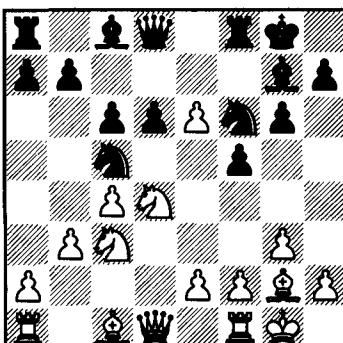
If 8 ♜e3 ♜e8 9 ♜c1 c5 10 ♜h6 ♜c7 11 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 12 a4 h6 13 ♜c3 g5 14 e3 ♜g6 15 ♜c2 ♜d7 Black has a good game, while 8 ♜c3 ♜e8 transposes to section 16.23.

- 8 ... ♜c5  
9 ♜c3 e5  
10 dxе6 c6  
11 b3

The chances are roughly equal, as was confirmed by Dreev-D.Gurevich (New York 1990), which continued 12 ♜c3 h6 13 ♜e1 ♜f7 14 ♜c1 ♜e6, with a sharp game.

**16.22 (1 d4 f5 2 c4 ♜f6 3 g3 g6 4 ♜g2 ♜g7 5 ♜f3 0-0 6 0-0 d6)**

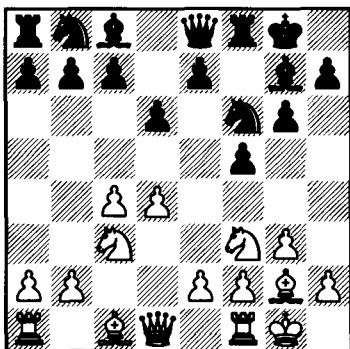
- 7 d5



This position was reached in Cvetkovic-Ilinic (Yugoslavia 1992), where by continuing 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  Black would have gained counterplay, the weakness at d6 being compensated by his active possibilities on both wings.

**16.23 (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0 d6)**

7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$



In recent years this has become one of the most theoretically critical moves. White has a wide choice: 8  $\mathbb{W}b3$  (16.231), 8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (16.232), 8  $\mathbb{W}e1$  (16.233), 8 b3 (16.234) and 8 d5 (16.235).

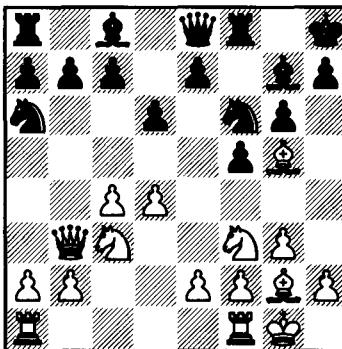
He does not gain any advantage by 8  $\mathbb{W}c2$  e5 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 e4 fxe4 11  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  with counterplay, while 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  a5 9 d5 transposes to section 16.235. Other possibilities:

8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$  e5 10 dxe5 dxe5 11 e4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  fxe4 13  $\mathbb{Q}h4$

$\mathbb{Q}a6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  and Black's prospects are not worse (Sigfusson-Zsu.Polgar, Reykjavik 1988); 8 e4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  fxe4 10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e5 12 d5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  with sufficient counterplay (T.Fischer-Schmittdiel, Cattolica 1993).

**16.231 (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0 d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$ )**

8  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$   
9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$



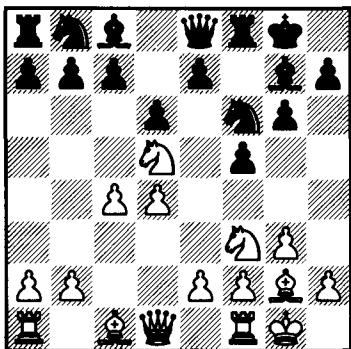
10  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

In the event of 10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$ ! 11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e5 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 e4 c6 14  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  f4 the initiative passes to Black (Lerner-Malanyuk, Tallinn 1987).

Now after 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  11 e4 e5 12  $\mathbb{W}fe1$  exd4 13 exf5  $\mathbb{W}d8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (Lputian-Vyzhmanavin, Irkutsk 1986) the position can be considered roughly equal, although Black's two dangerous bishops demand respect.

**16.232** (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0 d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$ )

8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$



This practically forces the exchange of knights.

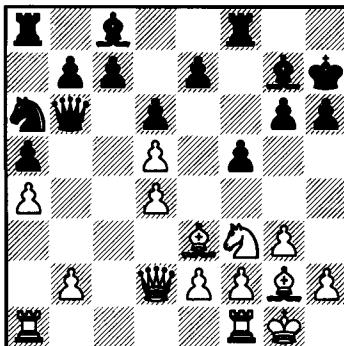
8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
9 cxd5  $\mathbb{W}b5$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The pawn sacrifice 10 a4  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}c4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  c6 13  $\mathbb{R}c1$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  is dubious, since White gains nothing in return (Perelstein-Glek, Budapest 1991).

Black also has an excellent game after 10  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$  11 axb3 c6 12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  13  $\mathbb{R}fc1$  e6 14 dxе6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  (Zhukovitsky-Mi.Tseitlin, USSR 1986).

Another possibility is 10  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  a5 11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  12 e3 a4 13  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15  $\mathbb{R}c1$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  16  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{R}fc8$  17  $\mathbb{R}c4$   $\mathbb{R}ab8$  18  $\mathbb{R}fc1$  e6!? with approximate equality (Groszpeter-Gelk, Berlin 1989).

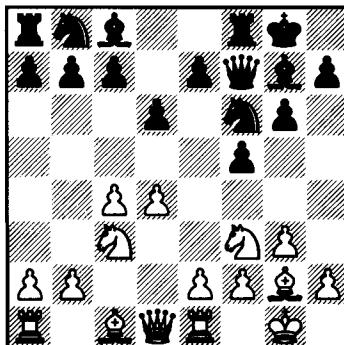
L.Hansen-Malanyuk (Copenhagen 1992) now continued 10... $\mathbb{h}6$  11 a4  $\mathbb{W}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  a5 13  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$ .



After 15  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  Black had a good game.

**16.233** (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0 d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$ )

8  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}f7$



**9 ♜d3**

Other possibilities:

**9 d5 ♜e4 10 ♜c2 ♜xc3 11 bxc3 ♜a6 12 ♜d4 ♜c5 13 ♜e3 ♜d7** with the better chances for Black (Jakobetz-Yrjola, Eger 1987);  
**9 ♜g5 ♜xc4 10 ♜f1 ♜c6 11 e4 fxe4 12 ♜b5** (after 12 ♜b3+?! d5 13 ♜xe4? ♜xe4 14 ♜xd5 ♜h8 15 ♜b5 ♜xg5! 16 ♜xc6 ♜h3+ 17 ♜f1 ♜xf2+ 18 ♜e1 ♜xc6 Black wins, Hofman-Lutz, Ostend 1992) 12... ♜b6 13 ♜c4+ ♜h8 14 ♜f7+ ♜xf7 15 ♜xf7 ♜f5 16 ♜e3 c6 with sufficient compensation for the exchange (Neverov-M.Gurevich, Baku 1986);

**9 b3 ♜e4 10 ♜b2** (after 10 ♜d5 e6 11 ♜g5 ♜xg5 12 ♜xg5 ♜c6 13 ♜c1 ♜h8 14 ♜c3 ♜xd4 15 ♜e3 ♜c6 16 ♜b5 a6 Black stands better, Mudrik-Wohl, corr. 1990/3) 10... ♜c6 11 ♜d3 (White gains no advantage by 11 ♜c1 h6 12 ♜f1 ♜xc3 13 ♜xc3 e5, Gavrikov-Malanyuk, Kiev 1986, or 11 e3 e5 12 ♜c1 ♜xc3 13 ♜xc3 e4 14 ♜d2 a5!?! 15 a3 ♜d7 16 b4 axb4 17 axb4 b5, Hulak-Bareev, Marseille 1990) 11... ♜xc3 12 ♜xc3 e5 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 ♜g5 ♜e7 15 ♜d5+ ♜h8 16 ♜xc6 ♜xg5!?, and Black's chances are not worse (M.Hoffmann-Kindermann, Lippstadt 1993).

**9 ... h6**

**10 b3**

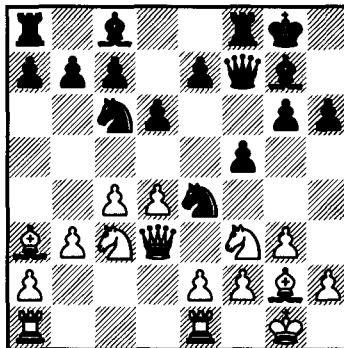
After 10 d5 e5 11 dxe6 ♜xe6 12 c5 ♜c6 13 cxd6 ♜ad8 14 ♜c2 ♜xd6 the chances are equal (Kotronias-Casper, Moscow 1987).

**10 ... ♜c6**

**11 ♜a3**

Or 11 ♜b2 e5 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 e4!?! ♜e6 14 ♜ad1 ♜ad8 15 ♜e2 ♜d4 16 ♜xd4 exd4 17 exf5 ♜xf5 with counterplay (Hamann-Yrjola, Copenhagen 1987).

**11 ... ♜e4**



**12 ♜b5**

If 12 ♜xe4 fxe4 13 ♜xe4 ♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜xf2+ 15 ♜h1 ♜xd4 16 ♜xe7 ♜f5 17 ♜ad1 (the 'pawn-grabbing' 17 ♜xc7? has serious consequences: 17...♜e4!) 17...♜b6 18 c5!?! ♜a5 with very sharp play (Lazarev-Gagarin, Gyor 1990).

After 12 ♜ad1 ♜xc3 13 ♜xc3 f4 14 ♜d2 ♜g4 15 d5 ♜e5 16 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 17 gxf4 ♜xf3 18 fxe5 ♜xg2 19 ♜xg2 ♜xe5 the ending is level (Dokhoyan-Malanyuk, Sverdlovsk 1987).

**12 ... e6**

**13 ♜ad1 ♜e8**

13...a6!?! is also work trying.

**14 d5 ♜d8**

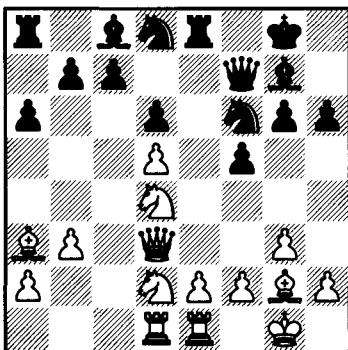
15 ♜d2 a6

16 ♜d4

16 ♜xe4? loses a piece to  
16...axb5!

16 ... exd5

17 cxd5 ♜f6



This position was reached in I.Farago-R.Mainka (Altensteig 1994). After 18 e4, to maintain the balance Black should have played 18...fxe4 19 ♜xe4 ♜xd5!? 20 ♜xd6 ♜xe1+ 21 ♜xe1 cxd6 22 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 23 ♜xg6 ♜d7 24 ♜f5!? when White has good compensation for the piece.

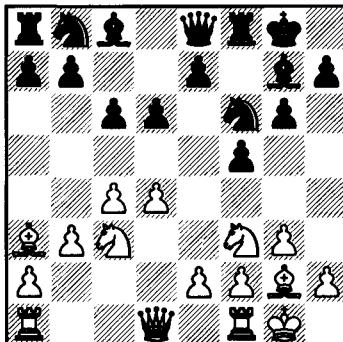
**16.234 (1 d4 f5 2 c4 ♜f6 3 g3 g6 4 ♜g2 ♜g7 5 ♜f3 0-0 6 0-0 d6 7 ♜c3 ♜e8)**

8 b3

A very dangerous plan, against which Black must exercise caution.

8 ... c6

9 ♜a3



Other possibilities:

9 ♜b2 ♜a6 10 d5 ♜d7 11 ♜d2 ♜c8 12 ♜ad1 cxd5 13 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 14 ♜xg7 ♜e3 15 fxe3 ♜xg7 16 e4 ♜c5 with chances for both sides (O.Danielyan-Rublevsky, Yurmala 1991);

9 ♜e1 h6 10 e4 fxe4 11 ♜xe4 ♜f7 12 ♜b2 g5 13 ♜d2 ♜a6 14 ♜xf6+!? ♜xf6 15 ♜e2 ♜f5 16 ♜ae1 ♜ae8 17 h3 with the better chances for White (Magerramov-Galdunts, Bad Wörishofen 1994), but 13... ♜f5 14 ♜xf6+ exf6 15 ♜e3 ♜a6 16 ♜ae1 ♜fe8 would seem to be more accurate, neutralising the e-file.

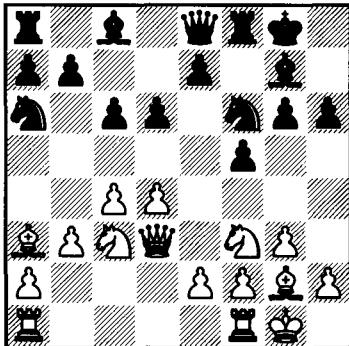
9 ... ♜a6  
10 ♜d3

Other tries for an advantage:

10 ♜c2 ♜b8 11 e4 b5 12 e5 b4 13 exf6 ♜xf6 14 ♜b2 bxc3 15 ♜xc3 (Baburin-Grigorov, Starozagorski Bani 1989), and here by 15...f4!? Black could have achieved a good game;

**10  $\mathbb{E}c1$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  11 e3** (if 11  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  b5 12 cxb5 cxb5 13 d5  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  14 b4 a5 15 a3 axb4 16 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  17  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  with counterplay, J.Gdanski-Cs.Horvath, Leningrad 1989) 11...b5 12 cxb5 cxb5 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  b4 14  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}ac7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  17  $\mathbb{M}e1$  h6 18  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  with equality (Arbakov-Kramnik, Belgorod 1989).

**10 ... h6**



**11  $\mathbb{M}e1$**

After other moves too White cannot count on an advantage:

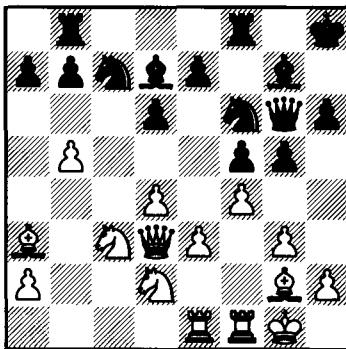
**11  $\mathbb{M}ac1$  g5 12 e4 fxe4 13  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  14  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  15  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$**  with equality;

**11  $\mathbb{M}fe1$  g5 12 e4 fxe4 13  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  14  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}h5$**  with sharp play (J.Cooper-Kotronias, Thessaloniki 1988);

**11 e4 fxe4 12  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  13  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  14  $\mathbb{W}e3$  g5 15 h3  $\mathbb{W}f7$**  with equal chances (P.Petran-Tolnai, Hungarian Ch. 1989).

Razuvaev-Topalov (Burgas 1992) now continued 11...g5 12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}g6$

**13 e3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14 f4  $\mathbb{Q}h8$**  (both sides are aiming to complete their development) 15 b4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  16 b5 cxb5 17 cxb5  $\mathbb{M}ab8$ .



This position is one of dynamic balance – White controls more space, but the black pieces are harmoniously placed and are ready at the first opportunity to uncoil like a compressed spring, as was confirmed in the game: 18  $\mathbb{M}b1$   $\mathbb{G}xf4$  19  $\mathbb{exf}4$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  20 d5 a6.

**16.235 (1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0 d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8)$**

**8 d5  $\mathbb{Q}a6$**

**9  $\mathbb{M}b1$**

White tries to set in motion all his queenside pawns. Other tries:

9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  h6 10  $\mathbb{W}c1$  (or 10  $\mathbb{M}c1$  g5 11  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  f4!?) 14 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  16  $\mathbb{M}ce1$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  with chances for both sides, A.Petrosian-Vasyukov,

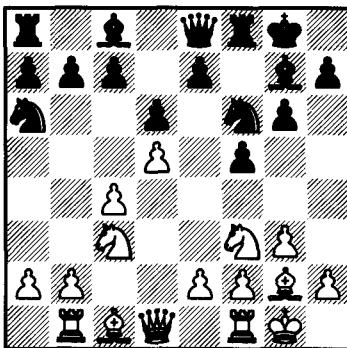
Novi Sad 1988) 10... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  11  $\mathbb{B}b1$  e5  
12 dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  c6 14  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   
 $\mathbb{W}xe6$  15 b3  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  with equality

(Larsen-Vasyukov, Graested 1990);  
9  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and now:

(a) 10 b3 h6 11  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  12  $\mathbb{W}c2$   
 $\mathbb{W}f7$  13  $\mathbb{B}ad1$  a5 14  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  15  
dxe6  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  with  
approximate equality (Kaidman-Soffer, Tel Aviv 1992);

(b) 10 e4 c5 11 dxc6 bxc6 12  $\mathbb{W}e1$   
e5 13  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 with  
counterplay (Vukic-Hölzl, Graz  
1991);

(c) 10  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$ ! 11 b4  $\mathbb{Q}ce4$  12  
 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  13  $\mathbb{W}d3$  e5! with  
approximate equality.



9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

10 b4 c5

11 dxc6

Of course, after 11 bxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  or  
11 b5  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  Black has no problems.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

12  $\mathbb{W}b3$

The alternative is 12 b5  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  13  
 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  (after 13 exf3  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  followed

by ... $\mathbb{W}f7$  Black has sufficient  
counterplay) 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{B}c8$ ,  
and now:

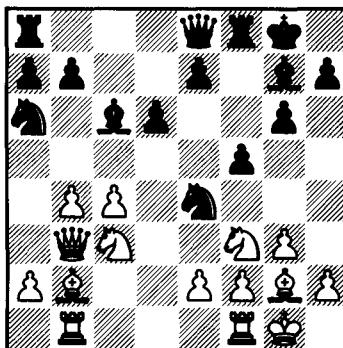
(a) 15  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}ce4$  16  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  17  
b6 a6 18  $\mathbb{B}fc1$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  19 c5 d5 with  
counterplay (Hertneck-Lutz, Baden  
Baden 1992);

(b) 15 b6 axb6 16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  17  
 $\mathbb{W}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18  $\mathbb{B}xb6$   $\mathbb{W}a4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   
 $\mathbb{B}xc5$  20  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  with good play  
for the pawn (Pineault-Devault,  
corr. 1993);

(c) 15  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{B}xc5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{B}xc4$   
17  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (after 17  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   
 $\mathbb{B}c5$  19  $\mathbb{B}fd1$  e6 20  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  21  
 $\mathbb{Q}c6$  d5 Black's position is not  
worse, Cvitan-Tabatadze, Budapest  
1992) 17... $\mathbb{W}f7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (if 18  $\mathbb{B}b3$   
 $\mathbb{B}c8$  19 a4  $\mathbb{B}d8$ ! 20 a5 d5 21 a6 e6  
Black's chances are not worse,  
Gelfand-M.Gurevich, Linares 1991)  
18... $\mathbb{B}c5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
21  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xb1$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  with a  
very sharp battle (C.Horvath-Soffer,  
Budapest 1994).

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

13  $\mathbb{Q}b2$



This position was reached in Kramnik-Malanyuk (Moscow 1994), where after 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15 c5+! e6 16  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  dxc5 17 b5!  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  19  $\mathbb{M}fe1$ ! White brilliantly exploited his opponent's slight inaccuracy and obtained strong pressure.

More accurate is 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15  $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{M}c8$ , when White's advantage is insignificant – cf. *Illustrative Game No.14*.

**Game 14**  
**Illescas Cordoba–Topalov**  
**Leon 1993**

1  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 2 d4 f5

Another way of reaching Dutch set-ups, allowing Black to avoid the Lisitsyn Gambit 1...f5 2 e4!?

After 1  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 2 e4 he can transpose into the Sicilian repertoire by 2...c5.

3 g3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6 5 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 c4 0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  8 d5  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  9  $\mathbb{M}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 b4 c6

As mentioned in the theoretical section, 10...c5 is more usual, but it reduces to a transposition of moves.

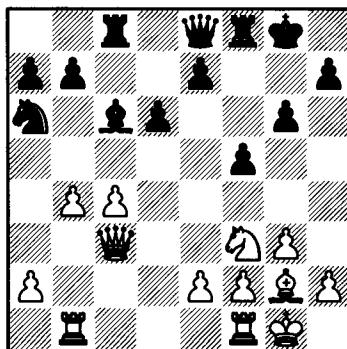
11 dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  12  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ ??

13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  is more accurate, transposing into the game, as mentioned in the analysis. There we also show the way for White to exploit this micro-inaccuracy.

14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15  $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{M}c8$

The ‘compulsory program’ has ended, and the two sides must

switch to independent play. White's play is based on exploiting his queenside superiority, while Black will try to oppose the opponent's intentions and aim for activity in the centre (...e7-e5).



16  $\mathbb{M}bc1$

16  $\mathbb{M}bd1$  can be met by 16... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ !? 17  $\mathbb{W}b3$  d5 with adequate counterplay for Black.

16... $\mathbb{M}f6$

The black rook covers the dark squares, and may also come in useful on the 6th rank.

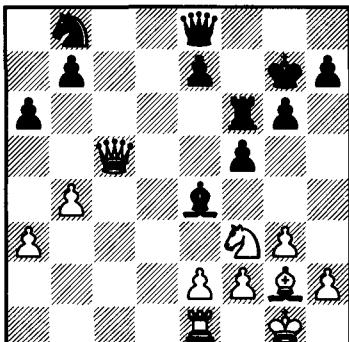
17 a3

17  $\mathbb{W}a3$ ! came into consideration, hindering the regrouping of the black pieces that takes place in the game.

17... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  18  $\mathbb{M}fe1$

Little was promised by 18  $\mathbb{W}d4$  b6 19  $\mathbb{M}fd1$  e5, when Black's weakness at d6 is compensated by his pressure on c4.

18... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  19 c5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  20  $\mathbb{W}e3$  dxc5 21  $\mathbb{M}xc5$   $\mathbb{M}xc5$  22  $\mathbb{W}xc5$  a6



White has managed to build up slight pressure on the queenside, and Black is obliged to defend accurately. 22...b6 was possibly clearer, since now White could have gained the initiative with 23  $\mathbb{R}d1!?$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  24 b5.

23  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

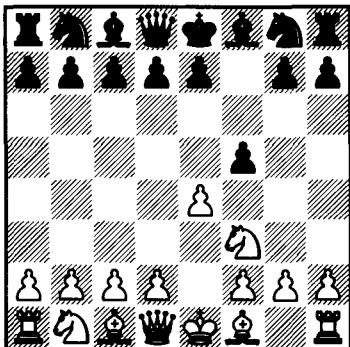
With simple and natural moves Black gains complete equality.

25  $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  26  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}c6+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  28  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  Drawn

**1  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f5**

The optimal decision, aiming for the Dutch set-ups that we have already studied. However, Black must be prepared for White's next move.

**2 e4**



An interesting gambit idea, developed by the Soviet IM Georgy Lisitsyn. As in the Staunton Gambit, White tries to exploit the slight weakening of the black king's position, caused by the advance of the f-pawn. Since his d-pawn is still on its initial square, he has additional chances associated with d2-d3.

We will also consider other attempts by White:

**2 g3** (a flexible line in which White tries to make use of his pawn

at d2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  g6 4 d3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  d6 6 0-0 0-0 7 e4 (Csom-Lukacs, Hungary 1971), and now Black, exploiting the fact that the white d-pawn is not controlling e5, can play 7...c6 followed by ...e7-e5, with a comfortable Dutch set-up;

**2 d3 d6!** (the most precise response; 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  can be met by 3 e4!? fxe4 4 dxе4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  with the initiative) 3 e4 e5 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6 0-0 0-0 and Black has no development problems;

**2 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  g6!?** 4 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  d6 6 0-0 0-0 7 c4 e5 with a normal game.

**2 ... fxe4  
3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  d5!?**

The most precise response, by which Black exploits the position of the white knight at g5 for rapid development.

**4 d3  $\mathbb{W}d6$**

The idea of this unusual move, closely linked with the previous one, is to include the queen in the defence along the 6th rank.

**5 dxе4 h6  
6  $\mathbb{W}h5+$**

After 6  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  dxе4 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (or 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  c6+) 7... $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (10  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  0-0-0!) 10...0-0-0+ 11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e6 12  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  bxa6 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  Black stands slightly better –

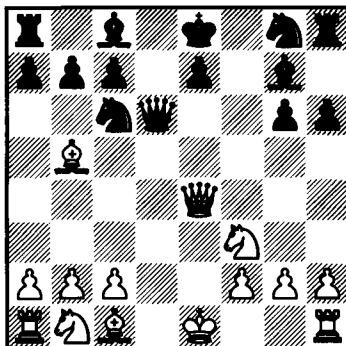
his rooks will quickly occupy the open files, and his pawn at e4 hinders the coordination of the white pieces (Leski-Akesson, Groningen 1980/1).

- 6 ... g6
- 7 ♜h4 ♜g7
- 8 ♜f3 dxe4

Weaker is 8...♜f6 9 e5! ♜xe5 10 ♜d3±.

- 9 ♜xe4 ♜c6
- 10 ♜b5

This position was reached in Schwarz-Mokalenko (Podolsk 1990), where after 10...♜f5 11 ♜xc6+ bxc6 12 ♜e2 ♜f6 13 0-0 ♜d5 14 ♜a3 0-0 15 ♜c4 ♜f6 16 ♜fe5 White gained the advantage (thanks to his control of e5 and the weak doubled c-pawns).



More accurate is 10...♜d7! followed by queenside castling, after which Black's chances are not worse. Thus 11 ♜h4 0-0-0 12 ♜xg6? allows 12...♜d1+!! 13 ♜xd1 ♜g4+ with mate at d1.

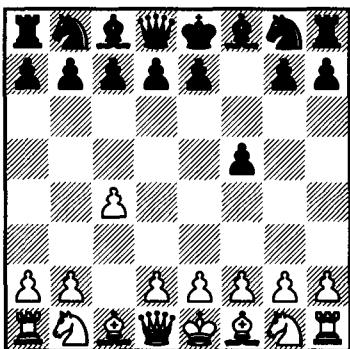
## 18

# English Opening

**1 c4**

This has become one of the most popular openings, the reason being the great diversity of positions arising in it, meeting the tastes of players with various styles.

**1 ... f5**



As already mentioned earlier, Black should aim if possible for familiar lines. In reply to White's eventual plans on the queenside, Black demonstrates his aggressive intentions on the kingside.

**2 ♜f3**

Here gambit ideas involving an early e2-e4 are not dangerous for Black:

**2 e4 fxe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 d3 e5!?**  
(the best way of meeting the gambit; rather than risk coming under an attack, it is simpler to return the material and calmly

continue developing) 5 dxе4 ♜b4 6 ♜g5 0-0 with approximate equality;

**2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 g3 g6 4 ♜g2 ♜g7 5 e4** (a sharp attempt to exploit the weakening of Black's kingside)  
5...fxe4 6 ♜xe4 ♜c6! (eyeing the d4 square and preparing to set up a barricade on the dark squares) 7 d3 e5 8 ♜g5 d6 9 ♜d2 ♜f5 with at least equal chances (Vikulov-Alpert, Moscow 1995).

**2 ... ♜f6**

**3 g3**

3 ♜c3 transposes.

**3 ... g6**

**4 ♜g2 ♜g7**

**5 0-0 0-0**

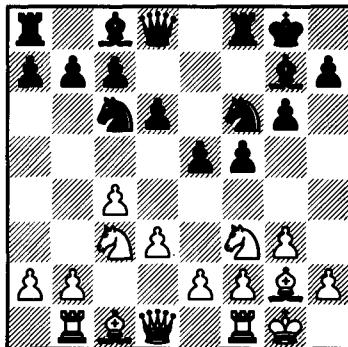
**6 ♜c3 d6**

**7 d3**

7 d4 leads to Dutch set-ups that we have already studied.

**7 ... e5**

**8 ♜b1 ♜c6**



The game has transposed into a popular line of the English Opening (1 c4 e5) that is frequently employed by Nigel Short.

The plans for the two sides could not be clearer: White will attack the opponent's queenside by advancing his b-pawn, while Black will seek his fate on the kingside. This promises a sharp and interesting battle.

9 b4 a6

10 a4 h6

Black too prepares to set his pawn chain in motion.

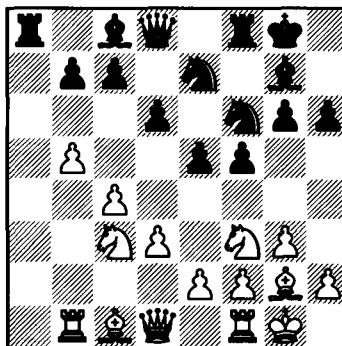
11 b5 axb5

12 axb5 ♜e7

The critical position of the variation. White has created pressure on the queenside, but Black's chances on the kingside should not be underestimated.

After 13 ♜e1 c6 14 ♜c2 d5 15 bxc6 bxc6 16 cxd5 cxd5 17 ♜a3 ♜e6 18 ♜b7 ♜f7 Black maintained

approximate equality in Ljubojevic-Short (Brussels 1987).



13 ♜b2 also leads to sharp play where Black has chances of an attack on the opponent's king, e.g. 13...g5 14 ♜d2 f4!? 15 ♜a1 ♜xal 16 ♜xal fxg3! 17 fxg3 ♜f5 (Hausrath-Golubev, Munster 1994), and now 18 ♜xb7 ♜e3! 19 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 with excellent play for the pawn.

# 19

# Bird Opening

1 f4

This opening, named after the well known English player from the last century, is an attempt to play a Dutch set-up with White.

1 ... e5

This, the From Gambit, is a radical attempt to counter White's opening plan.

2 fxe5

Even the great Capablanca did not risk accepting the gambit pawn (against the allies Molina and Ruiz, Buenos Aires 1914), but preferred here 2 e4!?, transposing into the King's Gambit. Since such a decision on the part of White is perfectly possible, we outline a plan for Black: 2...exf4 3 ♜f3 d6 (the defence developed by Fischer) 4 d4 g5 5 h4 g4 6 ♜g1 f5 7 ♜c3 (7 ♜xf4 is well answered by 7...fxe4 8 ♜c3 ♜f6) 7...♜f6 8 ♜xf4 fxe4 9 ♜d2 (9 d5?! is weaker in view of 9...♝g7 10 h5 0-0 11 h6 ♜h8 12 ♜d2 ♜e8, when White experiences some difficulties) 9...d5 10 ♜e5?! (10 ♜b5?! ♜a6 is more promising, with chances for both sides) 10...c6! 11 ♜ge2 ♜e6 and Black retains his extra pawn with a sound enough position (Hector-Leko, Copenhagen 1995).

2 ... d6

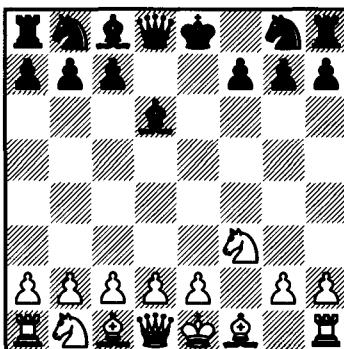
3 exd6

White can decline the gambit, but this does not promise any

advantage: 3 ♜f3 dxe5 4 e4 ♜c5 5 ♜c4 ♜f6 6 ♜e2 (Bellin-Watson, England 1985), and here 6...0-0 would have given approximate equality.

3 ... ♜xd6

4 ♜f3



4 g3 is bad on account of 4...h5, with an attack for Black.

The From Gambit leads to a sharp tactical battle with wild complications. For the pawn Black has a lead in development and chances of an attack on the opponent's slightly weakened kingside.

4 ... g5!?

This move in the spirit of the ancient openings was devised by the young Emanuel Lasker, and is undoubtedly the most energetic.

5 g3

Little is promised by 5 d4 g4:

(a) 6 ♜e5 ♜xe5 7 dx e5 ♜xd1+ 8 ♜xd1 ♜c6 9 ♜c3 ♜e6 10 ♜f4 0-0-0+ 11 ♜e1 ♜ge7 12 e3 ♜g6, and Black regains the pawn with a good game;

(b) 6 ♜g5 f5 7 e4 h6! 8 e5 ♜e7 9 ♜h3 gxh3 10 ♜h5+ ♜f8 11 ♜c4 ♜h7 12 ♜g6 ♜b4+! (an important intermezzo; the bishop moves off the d8-h4 diagonal and vacates it for the queen). If now 13 c3 ♜g7, and 14 ♜xh6 (without the bishop check at b4 this line would favour White) is bad in view of 14... ♜h4+, while 13 ♜e2 ♜g7 14 ♜xh6 ♜xh6 15 ♜xh6 ♜g5 favours Black.

5 ... g4  
6 ♜h4 ♜e7

The alternative is 6... ♜c6!? 7 c3 f5 with a sharp game.

7 d4 ♜g6

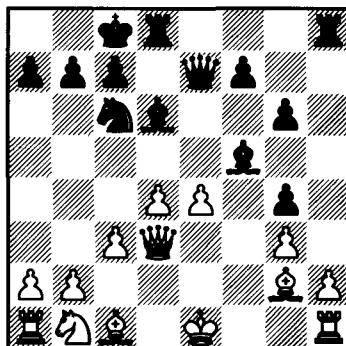
One of Black's main ideas is that after the opening of the h-file his rook comes actively into play.

8 ♜xg6

8 ♜g2 obliges White to go over to passive defence: 8... ♜c6 (8... h5!?) 9 e4 h4 10 e5 hxg3! 11 exd6 ♜xd6 12 ♜e2+ ♜e6 13 d5 ♜xh2 14 dx e6 ♜e5+! is also possible) 9 c3 (9 e3 is met by the standard attack 9... h5 10 ♜d3 h4 11 ♜xg6 fxg6 12 ♜xh4 ♜xh4! 13 gxh4 ♜xh4+ 14 ♜d2 ♜f5, and it is hard to offer White any good advice) 9... h5 10 e4 h4 11 e5 hxg3! 12 exd6 ♜xd6 13 ♜d3 ♜xh2 14 ♜e2+ ♜f8 15 ♜g6 ♜xg6

16 d5 ♜f5 17 dxc6 ♜e8+ (Spadaro-Leners, corr. 1975).

8	...	hxg6
9	♜d3	♝c6
10	c3	♝f5
11	e4	♜e7
12	♜g2	0-0-0



The critical position of the opening. Black has a lead in development and strong pressure for the pawn. White must be careful not to end up in a critical position.

Thus 13 0-0 ♜e5! 14 ♜d1 ♜f3+ 15 ♜xf3 gxf3 16 exf5 ♜xh2 left White in difficulties in Antoshin-Panchenko (USSR 1983).

And after 13 ♜f4 ♜xf4 14 gxf4 ♜h3! 15 ♜e2 (15 ♜xh3 ♜xe4 16 ♜xg4+ f5+) 15... ♜h4+ 16 ♜d1 ♜e8 17 d5 ♜d8 White soon capitulated in Pischner-Tarakanov (corr. 1994).

Pleister's recommendation of 13 ♜e3!? looks stronger, with a sharp game.

# 20 Nimzowitsch-Larsen Opening

## 1 b3

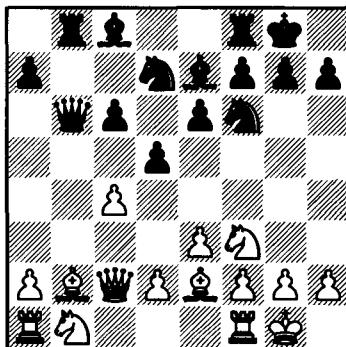
This flexible move was occasionally employed by Aron Nimzowitsch, and more recently it was frequently chosen by the Danish grandmaster Bent Larsen. The move also did not escape the attention of Bobby Fischer.

White is essentially endeavouring to employ the ideas of certain closed games with an extra tempo (the Queen's Indian, Nimzo-Indian and Dutch Defences). However, this move does not actively influence the centre, and it allows Black successfully to solve his opening problems.

We will also consider some other rare attempts by White:

**1 b4** (the Sokolsky Opening) 1... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (a sound line, securing Black a comfortable game) 2  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  e6 3 b5 d5 4 e3 c5 5 bxc6 bxc6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0 8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  10  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  (Diagram).

This position can be assessed as favourable for Black. He has easily completed his development, has a strongly fortified centre, and has already begun active play on the b-file, whereas White still has to complete his queenside development (Topchij-Hadrys, corr. 1994).

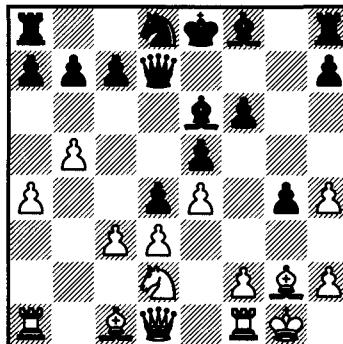


**1 g4** (the Grob Attack, aimed at seizing space on the kingside, but White seriously weakens his pawns and concedes control of the centre) 1...d5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  c6 (one of the main ideas of the opening, a combined attack on b7, is seen in the variation 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ ! 3 c4 c6 4 cxd5 cxd5 5  $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ ) 3 h3 (advancing the g-pawn is risky: 3 g5 h6!? 4 h4 hxg5 5 hxg5  $\mathbb{W}xh1$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , and Black has the initiative) 3...e5 4 d4 (or 4 e4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  5 d3  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  6 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  cxd5, and Black has a clear advantage, Grob-Richards, corr. 1965) 4...e4 5 c4  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  (5... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ !?) 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  7 f3 f5 8 cxd5 cxd5 9  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (Basman-King, Brighton 1984).

Black has the advantage: he is harmoniously developed and has superiority in the centre.

1  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (a flexible move, often employed by the Dutchman van Geet and the Russian grandmaster Rashkovsky; play frequently transposes into other openings) 1...c5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5 3 d4 cxd4 4  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 e4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ , and Black solves his opening problems (Ermenkov-Ghinda, Prague 1985).

1 g3 (this move has been employed by many players, but the greatest contribution to its development has been made by grandmasters Benko, Bilek and Barcza) 1...e5 (1...f5!? is also possible, transposing into Dutch set-ups, but we also give an outline of central strategy) 2  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  (the classic game Réti-Alekhine, Baden Baden 1925, went 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e4 3  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  d5 4 d3 exd3 5  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ , and Black easily solved his opening problems) 2...d5 3 d3 (or 3 c4 dxc4 4  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  5  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8 b3  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  11 d3 0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{W}fe8=$ , Barcza-Kluger, Hungary 1958) 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (fortifying the centre; Black must play accurately, since White's idea of playing the King's Indian with a move in hand may prove dangerous) 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  5 c3 f6 6 b4  $\mathbb{W}d7$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}ge7$  8 b5  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  9 a4 g5 10  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  g4 11  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  (a typical manoeuvre) 12 e4  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  13 gxh4 d4 (Kosic-Miladinovic, Yugoslavia 1994).



A sharp position in which White, in return for his pawn weaknesses, has counterplay on the queenside and in the centre, which roughly equalises the chances.

1 ... e5

The most logical reply. Black immediately erects a pawn barrier in the path of the bishop at b2.

Also perfectly possible is the familiar Dutch set-up: 1...f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 d3 d6 4 e4 e5, followed by the fianchetto of the king's bishop.

2  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

3 e3

Other possibilities:

3 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4 e3 (Larsen-Spassky, Belgrade 1970, went 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e4 5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  dxc6 7 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  8  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0-0, when with simple and natural moves Black achieved an excellent position, and White's mistake 10 f4? allowed Black to carry out a brilliant attack: 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$  11 g3 h5 12 h3 h4!! 13 hxg4 hxg3 14  $\mathbb{W}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}h1!!$  15  $\mathbb{W}xh1$

g2 16 ♜f1 ♜h4+ 17 ♜d1 gxfl=+  
 0-1) 4...d5 5 cxd5 ♜xd5 6 a3 (6  
 ♜f3 is answered well by 6...♜d6 7  
 d3 0-0 8 a3 ♜e7!, Larsen) 6...♜d6  
 7 ♜c2 ♜e6!? 8 ♜f3 0-0 9 b4 a6 10  
 ♜c4, and in B.Stein-Chandler (Lon-  
 don 1985) Black made the inter-  
 esting piece sacrifice 10...♜xb4!?,  
 gaining for it two pawns and an  
 attack on the white king caught in  
 the centre;

3 ♜f3 e4 4 ♜d4 ♜f6!? 5 e3 ♜c5  
 6 ♜b5 ♜xb2 7 ♜c3 ♜b4 8 ♜b1  
 ♜xc2 9 ♜xc7+ ♜d8 10 ♜h5  
 ♜xa2!= (Welling-van der Sterren,  
 Hilversum 1985).

3 ... d5

An alternative is 3...d6 4 ♜b5  
 ♜d7 5 ♜c3 a6 6 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 7 ♜f3  
 ♜e7 8 ♜e2 ♜g6 with approximate  
 equality (Groszpeter-Portisch, Hun-  
 gary 1985/6).

4 ♜b5

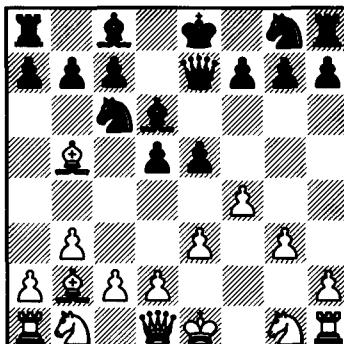
White aims to create pressure on  
 e5. Black has no problems after 4  
 ♜f3 e4 5 ♜d4 ♜xd4 6 ♜xd4 ♜f5 7  
 d3 ♜f6.

4 ... ♜d6

5 f4

In the spirit of the chosen set-up.  
 After 5 ♜f3 f6 6 c4 a6 7 cxd5 axb5  
 8 dxc6 bxc6 9 ♜c2 ♜e7 the chances  
 are equal (Keene).

5 ... ♜h4+  
 6 g3 ♜e7



After provoking a weakening of  
 White's kingside, the queen returns  
 to the defence of the key e5 pawn.  
 The diagram position can be  
 considered roughly equal, as illus-  
 trated by the following examples:

7 ♜f3 ♜g4 8 h3 (or 8 fxe5 ♜xe5  
 9 ♜xe5 ♜xf3 10 ♜xf3 ♜xe5 11  
 ♜c3 ♜f6=, Ljubojevic-Portisch,  
 Teesside 1972) 8...♜xf3 9 ♜xf3  
 ♜f6 10 ♜c3 0-0 11 ♜xc6 bxc6 12  
 ♜e2 a5 with chances for both sides;

7 ♜c3 is dubious in view of  
 7...♜f6 8 ♜f3 0-0 9 ♜xc6 bxc6 10  
 ♜ce2 a5!, and Black seizes the  
 initiative (Wolf-Hardicsay, Bob-  
 lingen 1985).

# Index of Variations

## PART I – WHITE REPERTOIRE

### 1 Sicilian Defence

- 1 e4 c5 2 f4 8
  - 1.1 2...e6 9
  - 1.2 2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  10
    - 1.21 3...e6 10
    - 1.22 3...g6 11
  - 1.3 2...d5 3 exd5 12
    - 1.31 3... $\mathbb{W}xd5$  13
    - 1.32 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14

### 2 Vienna Game

- 1 e4 e5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  19
  - 2.1 2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  3 f4 exf4 4 d4  $\mathbb{W}h4+$  5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  19
    - 2.11 5...d5 20
    - 2.12 5...d6 21
  - 2.2 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  22
    - 2.21 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  23
    - 2.22 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  24
    - 2.23 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  4  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  26
      - 2.231 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  27
      - 2.232 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  28

### 3 French Defence

- 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  33
  - 3.1 5... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  34
  - 3.2 5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  35
  - 3.3 5... $\mathbb{W}b6$  37

### 4 Caro-Kann Defence

- 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 5 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  41
  - 4.1 6...f6 43
  - 4.2 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  43
  - 4.3 6...c5 44

**5 Modern Defence**

- 1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♜g7 3 ♜c3 d6 4 f4 48  
 5.1 4...a6 49  
 5.2 4...c6 49  
 5.3 4...♜c6 51

**6 Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence**

- 1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 g6 4 f4 ♜g7 5 ♜f3 52  
 6.1 5...c5 53  
 6.2 5...0-0 6 ♜e3 55  
     6.21 6...c5 55  
     6.22 6...♜c6 56  
     6.23 6...b6 57

**7 Alekhine Defence**

- 1 e4 ♜f6 2 e5 ♜d5 3 d4 d6 4 c4 ♜b6 5 f4 dxе5 6 fxе5 60  
 7.1 6...c5 61  
 7.2 6...♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜f5 8 ♜c3 e6 9 ♜f3 62  
     7.21 9...♜b4 62  
     7.22 9...♝b4 63  
     7.23 9...♝g4 63  
     7.24 9...♛d7 64  
     7.25 9...♝e7 65

**8 Centre Counter Game**

- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 68  
 8.1 2...♛xd5 68  
 8.2 2...♜f6 70

**9 Nimzowitsch Defence**

- 1 e4 ♜c6 2 d4 72  
 9.1 2...e5 72  
 9.2 2...d5 73

**10 Owen Defence**

- 1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♜b7 3 ♜d3 74  
 10.1 3...♜f6 74  
 10.2 3...e6 75

**11 St George Defence**

- 1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 77

## PART II – BLACK REPERTOIRE

### 12 Sicilian Defence – White deviations on move 2

- 1 e4 c5 79
- 12.1 2 b4 79
- 12.2 2 d3 81
- 12.3 2 c4 82
- 12.4 2 b3 83
- 12.5 2 g3 84
- 12.6 2 ♜e2 86
- 12.7 2 d4 87
- 12.8 2 f4 88
- 12.9 2 ♜c3 89
- 12.10 2 c3 ♜f6 3 e5 ♜d5 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜f3 ♜c6 92
  - 12.101 6 cxd4 93
  - 12.102 6 ♜c4 95

### 13 Sicilian Defence – White deviations on move 3 and later

- 1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 99
- 13.1 3 c3 99
- 13.2 3 ♜c3 100
- 13.3 3 ♜b5+ 101
- 13.4 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 f3 103

### 14 Sicilian Dragon

- 1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 105
- 14.1 6 ♜e2 ♜g7 106
  - 14.11 7 ♜e3 107
  - 14.12 7 0-0 109
- 14.2 6 ♜e3 ♜g7 7 f3 0-0 8 ♜d2 ♜c6 110
  - 14.21 9 0-0-0 111
  - 14.22 9 ♜c4 ♜d7 113
    - 14.221 10 h4 114
    - 14.222 10 0-0-0 114

### 15 Dutch Defence – early deviations by White

- 1 d4 f5 122
- 15.1 2 ♜c3 122
- 15.2 2 ♜g5 124
- 15.3 2 ♜f3 125
- 15.4 2 e4 126
- 15.5 2 g3 ♜f6 3 ♜g2 g6 128

- 15.51 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  129  
 15.52 4  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  130  
 15.53 4 c3 130  
 15.54 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5 0-0 0-0 6 b3 131  
 15.6 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e3 132

**16 Leningrad Dutch**

- 1 d4 f5 2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  136  
 16.1 5  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  136  
 16.2 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0 d6 138  
 16.21 7 b3 139  
 16.22 7 d5 139  
 16.23 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  140  
 16.231 8  $\mathbb{W}b3$  140  
 16.232 8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  141  
 16.233 8  $\mathbb{M}e1$  141  
 16.234 8 b3 143  
 16.235 8 d5 144

**17 Lisitsyn Gambit**

- 1  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f5 2 e4 148

**18 English Opening**

- 1 c4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g3 g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5 0-0 0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 7 d3 150

**19 Bird Opening (From Gambit)**

- 1 f4 e5 2 fxe5 (2 e4) 152

**20 Nimzowitsch-Larsen Opening**

- 1 b3 (1 b4, 1 g4, 1  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , 1 g3) 154

**LIST OF ILLUSTRATIVE GAMES**

- |                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 Anand-Gelfand 15        | 8 Morozhevich-Bagirow 66        |
| 2 Bangiev-Lau 17          | 9 Aseev-Shvedchikov 71          |
| 3 Gallagher-Giertz 29     | 10 Rozentalis-Bologan 97        |
| 4 Larsen-Lengyel 30       | 11 Short-Topalov 120            |
| 5 Sveshnikov-Rublevsky 38 | 12 Efimov-Santo-Roman 133       |
| 6 Manasian-Kalantarian 46 | 13 Belyavsky-Ivanchuk 134       |
| 7 Liss-Gofstein 58        | 14 Illescas Cordoba-Topalov 146 |

One of the hardest tasks competitive chess-players face is the development of an opening repertoire suited to their own style of play. In view of the limited time most players have to study, an economic and well designed repertoire is essential, but it is sometimes difficult to know where to start. In this book, translated by Ken Neat, Grandmaster Gufeld makes the job easier by providing an ideal framework for a practical opening repertoire, specifically tailored for those who relish attacking play.

- Practical repertoire based on 1 e4 as White and the Sicilian and Dutch Defences as Black
- Focuses on attacking lines of play
- Offers suggestions against all the opponent's main alternatives
- Begins with an explanation of the basic principles of opening strategy

Grandmaster Gufeld is one of the most popular and widely travelled players on the international circuit. He has competed in no less than eight Soviet Championships and is known throughout the world as a coach, opening theoretician, journalist and author.

ISBN 1-85744-196-6

A standard linear barcode representing the ISBN number 1-85744-196-6.

9 781857 441963